

第一章 行列式 (数, 式子)

一. defs.

1. 逆序 - $i, j \in N, i \neq j$ $i < j, (i, j)$ - 顺序 $i > j, (i, j)$ - 逆序2. 逆序数 - $i_1 \dots i_n$ 为 $1, 2, \dots, n$ 的排列. $i_1 \dots i_n$ 所含逆序个数和称为逆序数. 记 $\tau(i_1 \dots i_n)$ 3. 行列式 - $D = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} \equiv \sum (-1)^{\tau(j_1 \dots j_n)} a_{1j_1} a_{2j_2} \dots a_{nj_n}$

例 1. $f(x) = \begin{vmatrix} 2x+1 & 2 & 3 \\ -4 & x+2 & x-1 \\ 5 & 2x+3 & x+1 \end{vmatrix}$ x^2 系数 -

$$\begin{aligned}
 2x+1 & \begin{matrix} x+2 & - & x+1 \\ - & x-1 & - & 2x+3 \end{matrix} & + (2x+1)(x+2)(x+1) \\
 2 & \begin{matrix} -4 & - & x+1 \\ - & x-1 & - & 5 \end{matrix} & - (2x+1)(x-1)(2x+3) \\
 3 & \begin{matrix} -4 & - & 2x+3 \\ - & x+2 & - & 5 \end{matrix}
 \end{aligned}$$

* 4. 余子式与代数余子式 -

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}$$

取 a_{ij} .D 中去掉 i 行 j 列而成 $n-1$ 阶行列式.记 $M_{ij} = a_{ij}$ 的余子式.

$$A_{ij} \equiv (-1)^{i+j} M_{ij}$$

 a_{ij} 的代数余子式

二. 易算:

$$1. \textcircled{1} \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & a_{22} & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} a_{22} \dots a_{nn}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & & & \\ & a_{22} & & \\ & * & \ddots & \\ & & & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & & & \\ & a_{22} & * & \\ & & \ddots & \\ & & & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} a_{22} \dots a_{nn}$$

下三角

上三角

$$2. V_n \triangleq \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ a_1 & a_2 & \cdots & a_n \\ a_1^2 & a_2^2 & \cdots & a_n^2 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_1^{n-1} & a_2^{n-1} & \cdots & a_n^{n-1} \end{vmatrix} = \prod_{1 \leq j < i \leq n} (a_i - a_j)$$

$$\text{e.g.: } V_4 = (a_4 - a_1)(a_4 - a_2)(a_4 - a_3)(a_3 - a_1)(a_3 - a_2)(a_2 - a_1).$$

★ Note: $V_n \neq 0 \Leftrightarrow a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n$ 两两不等.

$$3. \begin{vmatrix} A & 0 \\ 0 & B \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} A & * \\ 0 & B \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} A & 0 \\ * & B \end{vmatrix} = |A| \cdot |B|$$

Q. 如何计算行列式? $\begin{cases} D \Rightarrow |\Delta| \text{ 或 } |\nabla| \\ \text{降阶} \end{cases}$

三 计算性质:

(一) $D \Rightarrow$ 上(下)三角:

$$1. D = D^T$$

2. 对调两行(列) 行列式变为相反数.

3. 一行(列)有公因子可提.

Notes:

① 一行(列)皆为 0, $D=0$

② 两行(列)成比例, $D=0$.

$$4. \text{(拆)} \quad \begin{vmatrix} a_1+b_1 & c_1 \\ a_2+b_2 & c_2 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & c_2 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} b_1 & c_1 \\ b_2 & c_2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{例 3. } D &= \begin{vmatrix} a_1+b_1 & b_1+c_1 & c_1+a_1 \\ a_2+b_2 & b_2+c_2 & c_2+a_2 \\ a_3+b_3 & b_3+c_3 & c_3+a_3 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1+c_1 & c_1+a_1 \\ a_2 & b_2+c_2 & c_2+a_2 \\ a_3 & b_3+c_3 & c_3+a_3 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} b_1 & b_1+c_1 & c_1+a_1 \\ b_2 & b_2+c_2 & c_2+a_2 \\ b_3 & b_3+c_3 & c_3+a_3 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1+c_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & b_2+c_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & b_3+c_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} b_1 & c_1 & c_1+a_1 \\ b_2 & c_2 & c_2+a_2 \\ b_3 & c_3 & c_3+a_3 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} b_1 & c_1 & a_1 \\ b_2 & c_2 & a_2 \\ b_3 & c_3 & a_3 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 2 \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$5. \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{i1} & \cdots & a_{in} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{j1} & \cdots & a_{jn} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{i1} & \cdots & a_{in} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{j1} + k a_{i1} & \cdots & a_{jn} + k a_{in} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}$$

例4.

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 3 & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

解:

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 6 \\ 0 & -5 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & -25 \end{vmatrix} = 25$$

$$\begin{cases} a_{11}=1 & M_{11}=2 & A_{11}=2 \\ a_{12}=2 & M_{12}=-8 & A_{12}=8 \\ a_{13}=-1 & M_{13}=-7 & A_{13}=-7 \end{cases} \quad \textcircled{1} \begin{cases} 2+16+7=25 \\ -10+15+20=25 \\ 33-6-2=25 \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} a_{21}=2 & M_{21}=5 & A_{21}=-5 \\ a_{22}=3 & M_{22}=5 & A_{22}=5 \\ a_{23}=4 & M_{23}=-5 & A_{23}=5 \end{cases} \quad \textcircled{2} \begin{cases} -5+10-5=0 \\ 11-12+1=0 \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} a_{31}=3 & M_{31}=11 & A_{31}=11 \\ a_{32}=1 & M_{32}=6 & A_{32}=-6 \\ a_{33}=2 & M_{33}=-1 & A_{33}=-1 \end{cases}$$

(二) 降阶:

$$1. a_{i1}A_{i1} + a_{i2}A_{i2} + \cdots + a_{in}A_{in} = D \quad (i=1, 2, \dots, n).$$

$$2. a_{i1}A_{j1} + a_{i2}A_{j2} + \cdots + a_{in}A_{jn} = 0 \quad (i \neq j)$$

例5. 求

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} 2a & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ a^2 & 2a & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & a^2 & 2a & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & a^2 & 2a \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\text{解: } D = 2aA_{11} + (-1)A_{12} = 2aM_{11} + 1M_{12}$$

$$= 2a \begin{vmatrix} 2a & -1 & 0 \\ a^2 & 2a & -1 \\ 0 & a^2 & 2a \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} a^2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2a & -1 \\ 0 & a^2 & 2a \end{vmatrix} = 2a[2aA_{11} + (-1)A_{12}] + 5a^4$$

$$= 4a^2M_{11} + 2aM_{12} + 5a^4$$

(三) 应用.

$$\begin{cases} a_{11}x_1 + \dots + a_{1n}x_n = 0 \\ \dots \\ a_{n1}x_1 + \dots + a_{nn}x_n = 0 \end{cases} \quad (*) \quad \text{"方"}$$

$$\begin{cases} a_{11}x_1 + \dots + a_{1n}x_n = b_1 \\ \dots \\ a_{n1}x_1 + \dots + a_{nn}x_n = b_n \end{cases} \quad (**)$$

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{n1} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} \quad D_1 = \begin{vmatrix} b_1 & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ b_n & a_{n2} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}$$

Th1. 对(*):

① $D \neq 0 \Leftrightarrow (*)$ 只有零解;② $D = 0 \Leftrightarrow (*)$ 除零解外, 有无数个非零解.

Th2. 对(**):

① $D \neq 0 \Leftrightarrow (**) \text{ 唯一解且 } x_i = \frac{D_i}{D} \quad (1 \leq i \leq n);$ ② $D = 0$ 时, $(**)$ 或无解 或无数解.

★ 第一章 矩阵 (表格)

一. defs:

$$1. \text{ 矩阵 } - A = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \dots & a_{mn} \end{pmatrix} \triangleq (a_{ij})_{m \times n}.$$

A 称为 $m \times n$ 阵① If $\forall a_{ij} = 0, A = 0$ ② If $m = n, A$ - n 阶方阵2. 同型矩阵 - $A_{m \times n} \quad B_{m \times n}$

$$A = (a_{ij})_{m \times n}, \quad B = (b_{ij})_{m \times n}$$

$$\text{If } \forall a_{ij} = b_{ij}, \quad A = B.$$

~~三. 三~~

3. 运算:

$$① \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & \cdots & a_{mn} \end{pmatrix} \pm \begin{pmatrix} b_{11} & \cdots & b_{1n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ b_{m1} & \cdots & b_{mn} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} \pm b_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \pm b_{1n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{m1} \pm b_{m1} & \cdots & a_{mn} \pm b_{mn} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$② k \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & \cdots & a_{mn} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} ka_{11} & \cdots & ka_{1n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ ka_{m1} & \cdots & ka_{mn} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\star ③ A_{m \times n} = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & \cdots & a_{mn} \end{pmatrix} \quad B_{n \times s} = \begin{pmatrix} b_{11} & \cdots & b_{1s} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ b_{n1} & \cdots & b_{ns} \end{pmatrix} \quad \left| \begin{array}{l} A_{m \times n} \quad B_{n \times s} \\ \text{内标同可乘} \\ \text{外标确定型} \end{array} \right.$$

$$AB = C = \begin{pmatrix} c_{11} & \cdots & c_{1s} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ c_{m1} & \cdots & c_{ms} \end{pmatrix} \quad \begin{array}{l} c_{ij} = a_{i1}b_{1j} + a_{i2}b_{2j} + \cdots + a_{in}b_{nj} \\ (i=1, \cdots, m; j=1, \cdots, s) \end{array}$$

Notes:

$$① A \neq 0, B \neq 0 \not\Rightarrow AB \neq 0,$$

$$② AB \neq BA$$

$$③ f(x) = a_n x^n + \cdots + a_1 x + a_0$$

$$A_{n \times n}$$

$$f(A) = a_n A^n + \cdots + a_1 A + a_0 E \quad - A \text{ 的矩阵多项式}$$

$$\text{如: } f(x) = x^2 - x - 2 = (x+1)(x-2)$$

$$f(A) = A^2 - A - 2E = (A+E)(A-2E)$$

$$\star ④ \begin{cases} a_{11}x_1 + \cdots + a_{1n}x_n = 0 \\ \vdots \\ a_{m1}x_1 + \cdots + a_{mn}x_n = 0 \end{cases} \quad (*) \quad AX = 0 \quad (*)$$

$$\begin{cases} a_{11}x_1 + \cdots + a_{1n}x_n = b_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_{m1}x_1 + \cdots + a_{mn}x_n = b_m \end{cases} \quad (***) \quad AX = b \quad (**)$$

No.

Date:

4. 伴随矩阵 - $A_{nn} = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}$

1° $|A| = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}$

2° $\forall a_{ij} \Rightarrow M_{ij} \Rightarrow A_{ij}$

3° $A^* = \begin{pmatrix} A_{11} & A_{21} & \dots & A_{n1} \\ A_{12} & A_{22} & \dots & A_{n2} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ A_{1n} & A_{2n} & \dots & A_{nn} \end{pmatrix}$ — 伴随矩阵

Note: $AA^* = A^*A = |A|E$

Q. 矩阵研究什么?

$AX=b$

① $A_{n \times n}$, $\exists B_{n \times n}$ 使 $BA=E$ $\rightarrow$ 逆阵理论

$AX=b \Rightarrow BAX=Bb \Rightarrow X=Bb$

② $\begin{cases} A_{n \times n} \text{ 不可逆} \\ A_{m \times n} \text{ 且 } m \neq n \end{cases} \Rightarrow$ 矩阵秩理论.

二. 矩阵理论 (一) — 逆阵

什么叫逆阵?

逆阵是否存在?

逆阵如何求?

(一) def- $A_{n \times n}$. if $\exists B_{n \times n}$, 使 $BA=E$.

(或 $AB=E$), 称 A 可逆, $B=A^{-1}$

例1. A_{nn} $A^2 - A - 4E = 0$ $(A+E)^{-1}$?

解: $(A+E)(A-2E) - 2E = 0 \Rightarrow (A+E) \cdot \frac{1}{2}(A-2E) = E$

$\therefore (A+E)^{-1} = \frac{1}{2}(A-2E)$

例2. $A \neq 0$, $A^3 = 0$ 求 $(E-A)^{-1}$?

解: $E = E - A^3 = (E-A)(E+A+A^2)$

$\therefore (E-A)^{-1} = E + A + A^2$

(二) Notes:

1. 行列式

① $|A^T| = |A|$

② $|A^{-1}| = \frac{1}{|A|}$

③ $|kA| = k^n |A|$

④ $|A^*| = |A|^{n-1}$

⑤ $A_{n \times n}, B_{n \times n}$, 则 $|AB| = |A| \cdot |B|$ (Laplace 法则)

2. 逆阵:

① $(A^{-1})^{-1} = A$;

② $(A^T)^{-1} = (A^{-1})^T$;

③ $(kA)^{-1} = \frac{1}{k} A^{-1}$

④ $(AB)^{-1} = B^{-1} A^{-1}$

⑤ $\begin{pmatrix} A & B \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} A^{-1} & B^{-1} \end{pmatrix}$.

Th. $A_{n \times n}$. 则 A 可逆 $\Leftrightarrow |A| \neq 0$.证: " $\Rightarrow$ " 设 A 可逆. $\exists B$. 使 $BA = E$.

$$\Rightarrow |BA| = |E| \Rightarrow |B| |A| = 1$$

$$\therefore |A| \neq 0$$

" $\Leftarrow$ " 证 $|A| \neq 0$.

$$\therefore AA^* = |A|E, \therefore A \cdot \frac{1}{|A|} A^* = E.$$

$$\therefore A^{-1} = \frac{1}{|A|} A^*$$

Note: 若 A 可逆, 由 $A^{-1} = \frac{1}{|A|} A^* \Rightarrow A^* = |A| A^{-1}$ 例 1. A, B 为 n 阶可逆阵. $(AB)^*$?

解: $(AB)^* = |AB| \cdot (AB)^{-1} = |A| \cdot |B| \cdot B^{-1} A^{-1} = |B| B^{-1} \cdot |A| A^{-1} = B^* A^*.$

例 2. A, B 可逆, $|A|=2$ $|B|=3$.求 $\begin{pmatrix} A & B \end{pmatrix}^*$?

解: $\begin{pmatrix} A & B \end{pmatrix}^* = \begin{vmatrix} A & B \end{vmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} A & B \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = |A| \cdot |B| \cdot \begin{pmatrix} A^{-1} & B^{-1} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} |A| A^{-1} & |B| B^{-1} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2A^* & 3B^* \end{pmatrix}.$

(三) A^{-1} 求法.方法一: 伴随法: $A^{-1} = \frac{1}{|A|} A^*$

例 1. $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

解: $|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \neq 0 \therefore A \text{ 可逆}.$

$$M_{11}=2, A_{11}=2 \quad M_{12}=1, A_{12}=-1 \quad \cancel{M_{13}=-3} \quad M_{13}=-3, A_{13}=3$$

$$M_{21}=2, A_{21}=-2 \quad M_{22}=3, A_{22}=3 \quad M_{23}=-1, A_{23}=1$$

$$M_{31}=2, A_{31}=2 \quad M_{32}=1, A_{32}=-1 \quad M_{33}=1, A_{33}=1$$

$$A^* = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 & 2 \\ -1 & 3 & -1 \\ -3 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad A^* = \frac{1}{|A|} A^* = \frac{1}{4} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 & 2 \\ -1 & 3 & -1 \\ -3 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

方法二：初等变换：

1° 方程组的同解变形：

① 对调两个方程；

② 某方程乘以 $k \neq 0$ 。

③ 某方程 k 倍加到另一个方程。

2° 矩阵的初等行变换：

① 对调两行；

② 某行两边乘以 $k \neq 0$ 。

③ 某行 k 倍加到另一行。

①~③ 称为矩阵的初等行变换。

Notes:

①. $\begin{cases} \text{对调两列} \\ \text{某列乘以 } k \neq 0 \\ \text{某列 } k \text{ 倍加到另一列} \end{cases}$ 称为矩阵的初等列变换

② 矩阵初等变换 $\begin{cases} \text{初等行变换} \\ \text{初等列变换} \end{cases}$

3° 三个初等矩阵：

$$E_{ij} \triangleq \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & & & \\ & \ddots & & & \\ & & 0 & \cdots & 1 & \cdots \\ & & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \\ & & & & 0 & \cdots & 1 & \cdots \\ & & & & & \ddots & & \\ & & & & & & 0 & \cdots & 1 & \cdots \end{pmatrix} \begin{matrix} i \\ j \end{matrix}$$

$$E_{ij} \begin{cases} E_{ij}A - A \text{ 对调 } i, j \text{ 行} \\ AE_{ij} - A \text{ 对调 } i, j \text{ 列} \\ |E_{ij}| = -1 \neq 0 \\ E_{ij}^{-1} = E_{ij} \end{cases}$$

② $E_i(c) \triangleq \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & & \\ & \ddots & & \\ & & c & \\ & & & \ddots \\ & & & & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ No. Date:

$$E_i(c) \begin{cases} E_i(c)A - A \text{ 的第 } i \text{ 行 } c \text{ 倍} \\ A E_i(c) - A \text{ 的第 } i \text{ 列 } c \text{ 倍} \\ |E_i(c)| = c \neq 0 \\ E_i^{-1}(c) = E_i(\frac{1}{c}) \end{cases}$$

③ $E_{ij}(k) \triangleq \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & & \\ & \ddots & & \\ & & 1 & \\ & & & \ddots \\ & & k & \\ & & & & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

$$E_{ij}(k) \begin{cases} E_{ij}(k)A - A \text{ 的第 } j \text{ 行 } k \text{ 倍加到第 } i \text{ 行} \\ A E_{ij}(k) - A \text{ 的第 } i \text{ 列 } k \text{ 倍加到第 } j \text{ 列} \\ |E_{ij}(k)| = 1 \neq 0 \\ E_{ij}^{-1}(k) = E_{ij}(-k) \end{cases}$$

例1. $A_{n \times n}$ 可逆. A 对调 i, j 行或列成 B .

① $AB^{-1} = ?$ ② A^*, B^* 关系?

解: ① $B = E_{ij}A$

$$AB^{-1} = A \cdot A^{-1} E_{ij}^{-1} = E_{ij}^{-1} = E_{ij}.$$

② $B^* = |B| \cdot B^{-1} = -|A| \cdot A^{-1} E_{ij}^{-1} = -A^* E_{ij}$

例2. $A_{3 \times 3}$. A 的 2, 3 行对调成 B .

B 的 1 列 4 倍加到第 3 列成 E , 求 A .

解: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} A \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = E.$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

4°. Q1. $A_{n \times n}$, 且 $|A| \neq 0$ $A \xrightarrow{E} E$? $\checkmark$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = E.$$

$$E_{12}(1) \cdot E_2(-\frac{1}{5}) \cdot E_{21}(-2) \cdot A = E$$

Q2. $A_{n \times n} |A|=0$ $A \xrightarrow{\text{行}} \begin{pmatrix} E & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$? X

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

Q3. $A_{n \times n} |A|=0$ $A \xrightarrow{\text{列}} \begin{pmatrix} E & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ ✓

5° A^{-1} 求法.

Th. $A_{n \times n}$ 且 $|A| \neq 0$ 则

$$(A; E) \xrightarrow{\text{行}} (E; A^{-1}).$$

proof. $\because A$ 可逆.

$$\therefore \exists P_1, \dots, P_s \text{ 使 } A \xrightarrow{\text{行}} P_s \dots P_2 P_1 A = E, P_s \dots P_2 P_1 = A^{-1}$$

$$\cdot E \xrightarrow{\text{行}} P_s \dots P_2 P_1 E = A^{-1}$$

$$\therefore (A; E) \xrightarrow{\text{行}} (E; A^{-1}).$$

例3. $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$ 求 A^{-1}

解: $|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 6 \neq 0$

$$(A; E) = \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) \rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 & -2 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right)$$

$$\rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 & 1 & -3 & 1 \end{array} \right) \rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{6} & -\frac{3}{6} & \frac{1}{6} \end{array} \right) \rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & -1 & 0 & \frac{5}{6} & \frac{3}{6} & -\frac{1}{6} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{4}{6} & \frac{1}{6} & -\frac{2}{6} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{6} & -\frac{3}{6} & \frac{1}{6} \end{array} \right)$$

$$\rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{6} & \frac{3}{6} & \frac{1}{6} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{4}{6} & \frac{1}{6} & -\frac{2}{6} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{6} & -\frac{3}{6} & \frac{1}{6} \end{array} \right) \therefore A^{-1} = \frac{1}{6} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 1 \\ -4 & 1 & -2 \\ 1 & -3 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

三. 矩阵理论(二) — 矩阵秩理论.

(-) def — $A_{m \times n}$. A 中任取 r 行和 r 列而得的 r 阶行列式称为 A 的 r 阶子式. ($C_m^r \cdot C_n^r$ 个)

若 ① $\exists$ 至少一个 r 阶子式不为 0;

② $\forall r+1$ 阶子式 皆为 0.

称 r 为 A 的秩, 记 $r(A) = r$.

Notes:

$$\textcircled{1} A_{m \times n} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} r(A) \leq m \\ r(A) \leq n \end{cases} \Leftrightarrow r(A) \leq \min\{m, n\}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \alpha = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix} \quad r(\alpha) \leq 1. \quad r(\alpha) = \begin{cases} 0, & \alpha = 0 \\ 1, & \alpha \neq 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\textcircled{3} A_{n \times n}, |A| \neq 0 \quad A \text{ 可逆}$$

$|A| \neq 0$, 称 A 为非奇异矩阵.

$$|A| \neq 0 \Leftrightarrow r(A) = n. \quad A \text{ 称为满秩}$$

$$(|A| = 0 \Leftrightarrow r(A) < n, \quad A \text{ 一降秩}).$$

A 可逆、非奇异、满秩 等价

(二) $r(A)$ 求法:

$$A \xrightarrow{\text{行}} \left(\begin{array}{c} \text{---} \\ \text{---} \\ \text{---} \end{array} \right) \} r, \quad r(A) = r$$

Note:

$$\textcircled{1} r(A) = 0 \Leftrightarrow A = 0.$$

$$\textcircled{2} r(A) \geq 1 \Leftrightarrow A \neq 0$$

$$\textcircled{3} r(A) \geq 2 \Leftrightarrow A \text{ 至少两行不成比例}.$$

(三) 性质:

$$1. r(A) = r(A^T) = r(A^T A) = r(A A^T)$$

Note: 见 $A^T A, A A^T$

$$\text{例 1. } A_{m \times n}, A^T A = 0, \text{ 证: } A = 0$$

$$\text{证: } A^T A = 0 \Rightarrow r(A^T A) = 0$$

$$\therefore r(A) = r(A^T A)$$

$$\therefore r(A) = 0 \Rightarrow A = 0$$

$$2. r(A \pm B) \leq r(A) + r(B)$$

Note: ① 见 $A - B, A + B, r(A) + r(B)$

$$\textcircled{2} \alpha = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix}, \quad \beta = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ \vdots \\ b_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$\alpha^T \beta$ - 左转右转为数

$\alpha \beta^T$ - 左不转右转为阵

例2. $\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix} \quad \beta = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ \vdots \\ b_n \end{pmatrix} \quad A = \alpha\alpha^T + \beta\beta^T$

证: $r(A) \leq 2$

证: $r(A) \leq r(\alpha\alpha^T) + r(\beta\beta^T) = r(\alpha) + r(\beta) \leq 1 + 1 = 2$

3. $A_{m \times n}, B_{n \times s}$. 则 $\begin{cases} r(AB) \leq r(A) \\ r(AB) \leq r(B) \end{cases} \Leftrightarrow r(AB) \leq \min\{r(A), r(B)\}$.

Note: 见 $r(A), r(B), r(AB)$.

例3. $A_{m \times n}, B_{n \times m} \quad (n > m)$. 且 $AB = E$

求 $r(A), r(B)$.

解: $\because |E| = 1 \neq 0 \quad \therefore r(AB) = m$

$\therefore \begin{cases} r(A) \geq r(AB) \\ r(B) \geq r(AB) \end{cases} \quad \therefore \begin{cases} r(A) \geq m \\ r(B) \geq m \end{cases}$

$\because r(A) \leq m \quad r(B) \leq m$

$\therefore$

★ 4. $A_{m \times n}, B_{n \times s}$. 且 $AB = 0$ 则 $r(A) + r(B) \leq n$

Note: 见 $AB = 0$.

例4. 设 $A_{n \times n}$ 可逆, 证: 逆阵唯一.

证: 设 $AB = E, AC = E$.

$\Rightarrow AB - AC = 0 \Rightarrow A(B - C) = 0$

$\therefore r(A) + r(B - C) \leq n$

$\therefore r(A) = n$

$\therefore r(B - C) = 0 \Rightarrow B - C = 0 \Rightarrow B = C$

例5. $A_{n \times n}, A^2 - A - 2E = 0$

证: $r(E + A) + r(2E - A) = n$

证: 1° $(A + E)(A - 2E) = 0 \Rightarrow (E + A)(2E - A) = 0$

2° $r(E + A) + r(2E - A) \leq n$

3° $r(E + A) + r(2E - A) \geq r(3E) = r(E) = n$.

5. P, Q 可逆, 则 $r(A) = r(PA) = r(AQ) = r(PAQ)$

证: 令 $B = PA$ $r(B) = r(PA) \leq r(A)$

$\because P$ 可逆 $\therefore A = P^{-1}B$

$r(A) = r(P^{-1}B) \leq r(B)$

$\therefore r(A) = r(PA)$

★ 6. $r(A^*) = \begin{cases} n, & r(A) = n \\ 1, & r(A) = n-1 \\ 0, & r(A) < n-1 \end{cases}$

证: ① $r(A) = n$

$\because r(A) = n \Rightarrow |A| \neq 0$

$AA^* = |A|E \Rightarrow |A||A^*| = |A|^n \cdot 1$

$\therefore |A| \neq 0 \therefore |A^*| = |A|^{n-1} \neq 0$

$\therefore r(A^*) = n$;

② $r(A) = n-1$

$\because r(A) = n-1 < n \Rightarrow |A| = 0$

$\therefore AA^* = |A|E = 0$

$\therefore r(A) + r(A^*) \leq n \Rightarrow r(A^*) \leq 1$;

$\because r(A) = n-1 \therefore \exists M_{ij} \neq 0$

$\Rightarrow \exists A_{ij} \neq 0 \Rightarrow A^* \neq 0 \Rightarrow r(A^*) \geq 1 \therefore r(A^*) = 1$;

③ $r(A) < n-1 \Rightarrow \forall M_{ij} = 0 \Rightarrow \forall A_{ij} = 0$

$\Rightarrow A^* = 0 \Rightarrow r(A^*) = 0$.

第三章 向量

- defs.

$$1. \alpha = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{--- } n \text{ 维列向量}$$

$$① |\alpha| \triangleq \sqrt{a_1^2 + a_2^2 + \dots + a_n^2}$$

$$② \text{ If } |\alpha| = 0, \text{ 则 } \alpha = 0.$$

If $|\alpha| = 1$, α --- 单位向量.

If $\alpha \neq 0$, 则 α 对应单位向量 $\alpha' = \frac{1}{|\alpha|} \alpha$.

$$2. \text{ 内积 --- } \alpha = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix}, \beta = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ \vdots \\ b_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(\alpha, \beta) \triangleq a_1 b_1 + a_2 b_2 + \dots + a_n b_n$$

Notes:

$$① (\alpha, \beta) = (\beta, \alpha) = \alpha^T \beta = \beta^T \alpha$$

$$② (\alpha, \alpha) = |\alpha|^2$$

$$(\alpha, \alpha) \geq 0 \quad (\alpha, \alpha) = 0 \Rightarrow \alpha = 0$$

$$③ (\alpha, k_1 \beta_1 + \dots + k_s \beta_s) = k_1 (\alpha, \beta_1) + k_2 (\alpha, \beta_2) + \dots + k_s (\alpha, \beta_s).$$

线性组合

$$④ \text{ If } (\alpha, \beta) = 0, \text{ 称 } \alpha, \beta \text{ 正交. 记 } \alpha \perp \beta$$

~~*~~ 零向量与任何向量正交.

二. 向量理论 (一) - 相关性与线性表示理论

(一) 背景.

$$\begin{cases} a_{11}x_1 + \dots + a_{1n}x_n = 0 \\ \dots \\ a_{m1}x_1 + \dots + a_{mn}x_n = 0 \end{cases} \quad (*)$$

$$\begin{cases} a_{11}x_1 + \dots + a_{1n}x_n = b_1 \\ \dots \\ a_{m1}x_1 + \dots + a_{mn}x_n = b_m \end{cases} \quad (**)$$

root.

$$\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} \\ a_{21} \\ \vdots \\ a_{m1} \end{pmatrix} \quad \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} a_{12} \\ a_{22} \\ \vdots \\ a_{m2} \end{pmatrix} \quad \dots \quad \alpha_n = \begin{pmatrix} a_{1n} \\ a_{2n} \\ \vdots \\ a_{mn} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$x_1 \alpha_1 + x_2 \alpha_2 + \dots + x_n \alpha_n = 0 \quad (*)$$

$$x_1 \alpha_1 + x_2 \alpha_2 + \dots + x_n \alpha_n = b \quad (**)$$

(二) (*), (**) 解情形.

$$1. \begin{cases} x_1 - 2x_2 = 0 \\ x_1 + x_2 = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 = 0 \\ x_2 = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$2. \begin{cases} x_1 - x_2 = 0 \\ 2x_1 + x_3 = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 = 0 \\ x_2 = 0 \\ x_3 = 0 \end{cases}, \begin{cases} x_1 = 1 \\ x_2 = 1 \\ x_3 = -2 \end{cases} \dots$$

(*) $\begin{cases} \text{只有零解} \\ \text{除零解外有无数非零解} \end{cases}$

$$1. \begin{cases} x_1 - x_2 = 2 \\ 2x_1 + x_2 = 1 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 = 1 \\ x_2 = -1 \end{cases}$$

$$2. \begin{cases} x_1 - x_2 = 2 \\ x_1 + x_3 = 3 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \text{无数解}$$

$$3. \begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 = 1 \\ 2x_1 + 2x_2 = 4 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \text{无解}$$

(**) $\begin{cases} \text{有解} \\ \text{无解} \end{cases}$

(三) defs.

1. 相关性 - $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n: x_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + x_n \alpha_n = 0 \quad (*)$

Case 1. (*) 只有零解. 即 (*) 成立 $\Leftrightarrow x_1 = \dots = x_n = 0$

称 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性无关

Case 2. (*) 有非零解. 即不全为 0 的 $k_1, \dots, k_n$, 使 $k_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + k_n \alpha_n = 0$

称 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性相关.

2. 线性表示 - $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n, b$

$$x_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + x_n \alpha_n = b \quad (**)$$

Case 1. (**) 有解

即 $\exists k_1, \dots, k_n$, 使 $k_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + k_n \alpha_n = b$

称 b 可由 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性表示.

Case 2. (**) 无解

称 b 不可由 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性表示.

(四) 性质:

1. $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性相关 $\Leftrightarrow$ 至少有一个向量可由其余向量线性表示

证: " $\Rightarrow$ " 设 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性相关

即 $\exists$ 不全为 0 的 $k_1, k_2, \dots, k_n$, 使 $k_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + k_n \alpha_n = 0$.

设 $k_1 \neq 0 \Rightarrow \alpha_1 = -\frac{k_2}{k_1} \alpha_2 - \dots - \frac{k_n}{k_1} \alpha_n$.

" $\Leftarrow$ " 设 $\alpha_k = l_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + l_{k-1} \alpha_{k-1} + l_{k+1} \alpha_{k+1} + \dots + l_n \alpha_n$

$\Rightarrow l_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + l_{k-1} \alpha_{k-1} + (-1) \alpha_k + l_{k+1} \alpha_{k+1} + \dots + l_n \alpha_n = 0$

$\therefore \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性相关.

Notes:

① 含零向量向量组线性相关.

如: $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$ $\alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ $\alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$

② α, β 线性相关 $\Leftrightarrow$ 成比例

" $\Rightarrow$ " $\exists$ 不全为 0 的 k_1, k_2 , 使 $k_1 \alpha + k_2 \beta = 0$

设 $k_1 \neq 0 \Rightarrow \alpha = -\frac{k_2}{k_1} \beta$.

" $\Leftarrow$ " 设 $\beta = k \alpha \Rightarrow k \alpha + (-1) \beta = 0$.

$\Rightarrow \alpha, \beta$ 线性相关.

2. 设 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性无关

① $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n, b$ $\xLeftrightarrow{\text{线性相关}}$ b 不可由 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性表示.

② $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n, b$ 线性相关 $\Leftrightarrow$ 则 b 可由 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性表示.

且表示法唯一.

证: 设 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n, b$ 线性相关.

$\Rightarrow \exists$ 不全为 0 的 $k_1, \dots, k_n, k$ 使.

$$k_1 d_1 + \dots + k_n d_n + k_0 b = 0.$$

$$k_0 \neq 0.$$

$$\text{若 } k_0 = 0 \Rightarrow k_1 d_1 + \dots + k_n d_n = 0$$

$$\because d_1, \dots, d_n \text{ 线性无关} \therefore k_1 = \dots = k_n = 0$$

$$\text{矛盾} \therefore k_0 \neq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow b = -\frac{k_1}{k_0} d_1 - \dots - \frac{k_n}{k_0} d_n.$$

$$(b) \text{ 设 } b = l_1 d_1 + \dots + l_n d_n.$$

$$b = t_1 d_1 + \dots + t_n d_n.$$

$$\Rightarrow (l_1 - t_1) d_1 + \dots + (l_n - t_n) d_n = 0.$$

$$\because d_1, \dots, d_n \text{ 线性无关}$$

$$\therefore l_1 = t_1, \dots, l_n = t_n.$$

3. 全组无关 $\Rightarrow$ 部分组无关

4. 部分组相关 $\Rightarrow$ 全组相关

5. $d_1, \dots, d_n$ 为 n 个 n 维向量

$$\text{则 } d_1, \dots, d_n \text{ 线性无关} \Leftrightarrow |d_1, \dots, d_n| \neq 0$$

$$\text{证: } d_1, \dots, d_n \text{ 无关} \Leftrightarrow x_1 d_1 + \dots + x_n d_n = 0 \text{ 只有零解.}$$

$$\Leftrightarrow D \neq 0 \text{ 即 } |d_1, \dots, d_n| \neq 0.$$

6. $d_1, \dots, d_n$ 为 n 个 m 维向量 ($m < n$) 则 $d_1, \dots, d_n$ 线性相关.

$$\text{证: 令 } A = (d_1, \dots, d_n), \quad r(A) \leq m < n.$$

$$d_1, \dots, d_n \text{ 线性相关} \Leftrightarrow Ax = 0 \text{ 有非零解.}$$

$$\because r(A) < n \therefore Ax = 0 \text{ 有非零解.}$$

$$\therefore d_1, \dots, d_n \text{ 线性相关}$$

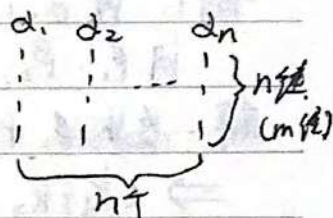
7. ① 添个数提高相关性.

② 添维数提高无关性.

8. 设 $d_1, \dots, d_n$ 非零且两两正交, 则 $d_1, \dots, d_n$ 线性无关, 反之不对.

$$\text{证: "} \Rightarrow \text{" 设 } k_1 d_1 + \dots + k_n d_n = 0.$$

$$\text{由 } (d_i, k_1 d_1 + k_2 d_2 + \dots + k_n d_n) = 0 \Rightarrow k_1 (d_i, d_i) = 0$$



$$\therefore (d_1, d_1) = |d_1|^2 > 0 \quad \therefore k_1 = 0.$$

$$(d_2, k_2 d_2 + \dots + k_n d_n) = 0 \Rightarrow k_2 (d_2, d_2) = 0$$

$$\therefore (d_2, d_2) = |d_2|^2 > 0 \quad \therefore k_2 = 0$$

...

$$k_n d_n = 0$$

$$\therefore d_n \neq 0 \quad \therefore k_n = 0$$

$\therefore d_1, \dots, d_n$ 线性无关

$$" \Leftarrow " \text{ 取 } d_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad d_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad d_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \neq 0 \quad \therefore d_1, d_2, d_3 \text{ 线性无关.}$$

$$\text{而 } (d_1, d_2) = 1 \neq 0, \quad (d_1, d_3) = 1 \neq 0, \quad (d_2, d_3) = 2 \neq 0$$

例1. 设 d_1, d_2, d_3 线性无关, $\beta_1 = d_1 + d_2, \beta_2 = d_2 + d_3, \beta_3 = d_3 + d_1$
问 $\beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3$ 相关性.

解: 令 $k_1 \beta_1 + k_2 \beta_2 + k_3 \beta_3 = 0$

$$\Rightarrow (k_1 + k_3) d_1 + (k_1 + k_2) d_2 + (k_2 + k_3) d_3 = 0$$

$\therefore d_1, d_2, d_3$ 线性无关

$$\therefore \begin{cases} k_1 + k_3 = 0 \\ k_1 + k_2 = 0 \\ k_2 + k_3 = 0 \end{cases} \quad (*)$$

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 2 \neq 0.$$

$\therefore (*)$ 只有零解. $\therefore \beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3$ 线性无关.

例2. $d_1 \sim d_4$ 无关. $\beta_1 = d_1 + d_2, \beta_2 = d_2 + d_3, \beta_3 = d_3 + d_4, \beta_4 = d_4 + d_1$
问 $\beta_1 \sim \beta_4$ 相关性?

解: 法一. 令 $k_1 \beta_1 + k_2 \beta_2 + k_3 \beta_3 + k_4 \beta_4 = 0$

$$\Rightarrow (k_1 + k_4) d_1 + (k_1 + k_2) d_2 + (k_2 + k_3) d_3 + (k_3 + k_4) d_4 = 0$$

$\therefore \alpha_1 \sim \alpha_4$ 线性无关.

$$\therefore \begin{cases} k_1 + k_4 = 0 \\ k_1 + k_2 = 0 \\ k_2 + k_3 = 0 \\ k_3 + k_4 = 0 \end{cases} \quad (*)$$

$$\therefore D = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$\therefore (*)$ 有非零解: $\therefore \beta_1 \sim \beta_4$ 线性相关.

例3. $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关. $\alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4$ 线性相关.

问 α_4 可否由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表示?

解: $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关 $\Rightarrow \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关.

$\alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4$ 线性相关 $\Rightarrow \alpha_4 = k_2 \alpha_2 + k_3 \alpha_3$.

$$\alpha_4 = 0\alpha_1 + k_2\alpha_2 + k_3\alpha_3.$$

例4. α_1, α_2 无关. β_1 可由 α_1, α_2 表示. β_2 不可由 α_1, α_2 表示.

① $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \beta_1 + k\beta_2$? $\begin{cases} k=0 \text{ 相关} \\ k \neq 0 \text{ 无关} \end{cases}$

② $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, k\beta_1 + \beta_2$? 无关.

三. 定理(二) — 向量组等价. 极大线性无关组, 向量组的秩.

(一) defs.

1. 向量组等价 — $A: \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m; B: \beta_1, \dots, \beta_n$

$$\text{If } \begin{cases} \alpha_1 = k_{11}\beta_1 + \dots + k_{1n}\beta_n \\ \dots \\ \alpha_m = k_{m1}\beta_1 + \dots + k_{mn}\beta_n \end{cases} \quad (1)$$

称 A 组可由 B 组线性表示.

$$\text{If } \begin{cases} \beta_1 = l_{11}\alpha_1 + \dots + l_{1m}\alpha_m \\ \dots \\ \beta_n = l_{n1}\alpha_1 + \dots + l_{nm}\alpha_m \end{cases} \quad (2)$$

B 组可由 A 组线性表示.

If (1), (2) 成立. 称 A 组与 B 组等价

2. 极大组 — 设 $\alpha_1 \dots \alpha_n$:

If ① $\exists$ r 个向量线性无关;

② $\forall r+1$ 个向量线性相关.

称 r 个线性无关的向量为极大组.

r 称为该向量组的秩.

Note:

① 极大组不一定唯一.

如: $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ $\alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$ $\alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$

~~② $\alpha_1 \dots \alpha_n$ 线性~~

② $\alpha_1 \dots \alpha_n$ 线性无关 $\Leftrightarrow \alpha_1 \dots \alpha_n$ 秩 $= n$

③ 极大组与向量组等价.

④ $A = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$; $\bar{A} = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n, b)$.

Case 1. A 组秩 $= \bar{A}$ 组秩 $\Leftrightarrow b$ 可由 $\alpha_1 \dots \alpha_n$ 线性表示.

Case 2. $\bar{A}$ 组秩 $= A$ 组秩 $+ 1 \Leftrightarrow b$ 不可由 $\alpha_1 \dots \alpha_n$ 线性表示.

⑤ $A_{m \times n} = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ \alpha_2 \\ \vdots \\ \alpha_m \end{pmatrix} = (\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n)$

$\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m$ — 行组. $\alpha_1 \dots \alpha_m$ 的秩 — 行秩;

$\beta_1, \dots, \beta_n$ — 列组. $\beta_1 \dots \beta_n$ 的秩 — 列秩.

★ ⑥ $A_{m \times n}, B_{n \times s} = (\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_s)$

$AB = A(\beta_1, \dots, \beta_s) = (A\beta_1, A\beta_2, \dots, A\beta_s)$

★ ⑦ $B = (\alpha_1 - \alpha_2 + \alpha_3, 2\alpha_1 + \alpha_3, \alpha_2 - 4\alpha_3)$

令 $A = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3)$

$B = A \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -4 \end{pmatrix}$

(二) 性质:

1. 矩阵三秩相等.

例 1. 设 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关. $\beta_1 = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2$ $\beta_2 = \alpha_2 + \alpha_3$ $\beta_3 = \alpha_1 + \alpha_3$
问 $\beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3$?

证: 令 $A = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3)$ $r(A)=3$

$$B = (\beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3) = A \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 2 \neq 0 \quad \therefore \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \text{可逆}$$

$$\therefore r(B) = r(A) = 3.$$

$\therefore \beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3$ 线性无关.

2. $A = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m)$; $B = (\beta_1, \dots, \beta_n)$. 若 A 组可由 B 组线性表示.

则 A 组秩 $\leq B$ 组秩.

证: 令 $A = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m)$ $B = (\beta_1, \dots, \beta_n)$.

$$\therefore \begin{cases} \alpha_1 = k_{11}\beta_1 + \dots + k_{1n}\beta_n \\ \dots \\ \alpha_m = k_{m1}\beta_1 + \dots + k_{mn}\beta_n \end{cases}$$

$$\therefore A = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m) = B \begin{pmatrix} k_{11} & \dots & k_{1n} \\ \vdots & \dots & \vdots \\ k_{m1} & \dots & k_{mn} \end{pmatrix} = BK$$

$$\therefore r(A) = r(BK) \leq r(B)$$

3. 等价向量组秩等.

例2. $A_{m \times n} \neq 0$, $B_{n \times s} \neq 0$ 且 $AB=0$

(A) A 行相关, B 行相关.

(B) A 列相关, B 列相关.

(C) A 列相关, B 行相关. $\checkmark$

(D) A 行相关, B 列相关.

$$AB=0 \Rightarrow r(A) + r(B) \leq n.$$

$$A \neq 0, B \neq 0 \Rightarrow r(A) \geq 1, r(B) \geq 1$$

$$\Rightarrow r(A) < n, r(B) < n$$

例3. $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 为 n 个向量

$$\text{证: } \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \text{ 无关} \Leftrightarrow \begin{vmatrix} \alpha_1^T \alpha_1 & \dots & \alpha_1^T \alpha_n \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \alpha_n^T \alpha_1 & \dots & \alpha_n^T \alpha_n \end{vmatrix} \neq 0$$

证令 $A = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$.

$$A^T A = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1^T \\ \vdots \\ \alpha_n^T \end{pmatrix} (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1^T \alpha_1 & \dots & \alpha_1^T \alpha_n \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \alpha_n^T \alpha_1 & \dots & \alpha_n^T \alpha_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \text{ 无关} \Leftrightarrow r(A) = n.$$

$$\Leftrightarrow r(A^T A) = n \Leftrightarrow |A^T A| \neq 0$$

Notes:

$$1. \begin{cases} a_{11}x_1 + \dots + a_{1n}x_n = 0 \\ \vdots \\ a_{m1}x_1 + \dots + a_{mn}x_n = 0 \end{cases} \begin{cases} \text{只有零解} \\ \text{有非零解} \end{cases}$$



$$x_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + x_n \alpha_n = 0 \begin{cases} \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \text{ 无关} \\ \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \text{ 相关} \end{cases}$$



$$AX = 0.$$

$$(A = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n))$$

$$\begin{cases} r(A) = n. \\ r(A) < n. \end{cases}$$

$$2. \begin{cases} a_{11}x_1 + \dots + a_{1n}x_n = b_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_{m1}x_1 + \dots + a_{mn}x_n = b_m \end{cases} \begin{cases} \text{有解} \\ \text{无解} \end{cases}$$



$$x_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + x_n \alpha_n = b. \begin{cases} b \text{ 可由 } \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \text{ 线性表示} \\ b \text{ 不可由 } \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \text{ 线性表示} \end{cases}$$



$$AX = b.$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} A = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) \\ \bar{A} = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n, b) \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{cases} r(A) = r(\bar{A}) \\ r(\bar{A}) = r(A) + 1 \\ (r(A) \neq r(\bar{A})) \end{cases}$$

第四章 方程组

一、结构. $A_{m \times n}$.

$$AX = 0 \quad (*)$$

$$AX = b \quad (**)$$

1. $\xi_1, \dots, \xi_s$ 为 $(*)$ 解 $\Rightarrow k_1 \xi_1 + \dots + k_s \xi_s$ 为 $(*)$ 解.

2. $\eta_1, \dots, \eta_s$ 为 $(**)$ 解

① $k_1 \eta_1 + \dots + k_s \eta_s$ 为 $(**)$ 解 $\Leftrightarrow k_1 + \dots + k_s = 0$.

② $k_1 \eta_1 + \dots + k_s \eta_s$ 为 $(**)$ 解 $\Leftrightarrow k_1 + \dots + k_s = 1$

二、理论.

Th1. $A_{m \times n}$. 对 $(*)$:

① $(*)$ 只有零解 $\Leftrightarrow r(A) = n$.

② $(*)$ 有非零解 $\Leftrightarrow r(A) < n$

Th2. $A_{m \times n}$. 对 $(**)$:

① $(**)$ 有解 $\Leftrightarrow r(A) = r(\bar{A}) \begin{cases} = n & \text{— 唯一解} \\ < n & \text{— 无数解} \end{cases}$

② $(**)$ 无解 $\Leftrightarrow r(A) \neq r(\bar{A})$

Th3. $A_{m \times n}$, $B_{n \times s} = (\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_s)$. 且 $AB = 0$

则 $\beta_1, \dots, \beta_s$ 为 $AX = 0$ 的解.

证: $AB = A(\beta_1, \dots, \beta_s) = (A\beta_1, A\beta_2, \dots, A\beta_s)$

$\because AB = 0 \quad \therefore A\beta_1 = 0, A\beta_2 = 0, \dots, A\beta_s = 0.$

$\therefore \beta_1, \dots, \beta_s$ 为 $AX = 0$ 的解.

三、求解:

(一) $AX = 0$

$$1. \text{ 求 } \begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 - 2x_4 = 0 \\ x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 + x_4 = 0 \\ 3x_1 + 4x_2 - x_3 - 3x_4 = 0 \end{cases} \quad \text{解.}$$

$$\text{解: } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 1 & 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 3 & 4 & -1 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & -5 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

法一: 同解方程组为 $\begin{cases} x_1 = -x_3 + 5x_4 \\ x_2 = x_3 - 3x_4 \end{cases}$

$$\text{通解 } X = \begin{pmatrix} -x_3 + 5x_4 \\ x_3 - 3x_4 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = x_3 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + x_4 \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

法二:

$$\text{通解 } X = k_1 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

2. $AX=0$

$$A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -3 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -4 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 & -2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -4 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{通解 } X = k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 4 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_3 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -3 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

3. $AX=0$

$$A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 & -1 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 & -13 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$X = k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 13 \\ 0 \\ -4 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_3 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

(二) $AX=b$

$$1^\circ \bar{A} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} \text{staircase} \\ \text{circled 0} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$2^\circ r(A) \stackrel{?}{=} r(\bar{A})$$

$$\text{If } r(A) = r(\bar{A})$$

例1. $AX=b$

$$\bar{A} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -4 & -2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 4 \\ \text{circled 0} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$r(A) = r(\bar{A}) = 2 < 4 \Rightarrow \text{无穷解.}$$

$$\bar{A} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 & -1 & 7 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{法一: 同解方程组} \begin{cases} x_1 = 2x_3 + x_4 + 7 \\ x_2 = -2x_3 - x_4 + 4 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{通解} \quad X = \begin{pmatrix} 2x_3 + x_4 + 7 \\ -2x_3 - x_4 + 4 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = x_3 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + x_4 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 7 \\ 4 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{法二:} \quad X = k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 7 \\ 4 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

型一 结构与性质

1. $A_{4 \times 4}$, $r(A) = 3$ A 每行元素之和为 0.

求 $AX=0$ 通解.

解: $1^\circ r(A) = 3 < 4$.

$2^\circ \therefore A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 0$

$\therefore X = K \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

2. $A_{4 \times 4}$, $r(A) < 4$, $A_{21} \neq 0$ 求 $AX=0$ 通解.

解: $1^\circ r(A) < 4 \Rightarrow r(A^*) = 0$ 或 1.

$\because A_{21} \neq 0, \therefore A^* \neq 0 \Rightarrow r(A^*) = 1$.

$\therefore r(A) = 3 < 4$

$2^\circ \therefore AA^* = |A|E = 0$

$\therefore A^*$ 列为 $AX=0$ 解.

$$A^* = \begin{pmatrix} A_{11} & A_{21} \\ A_{12} & A_{22} \\ A_{13} & A_{23} \\ A_{14} & A_{24} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore X = K \begin{pmatrix} A_{21} \\ A_{22} \\ A_{23} \\ A_{24} \end{pmatrix}$$

No.

Date:

3. $A_{3 \times 3} = \begin{pmatrix} a & b & c \\ & * & \\ & & \end{pmatrix}$ (a, b, c 不全为 0).

$B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 4 & 6 \\ 3 & 6 & k \end{pmatrix}$ 且 $AB=0$ 求 $AX=0$ 通解.

解: $1^\circ AB=0 \Rightarrow r(A)+r(B) \leq 3$.

$\because A \neq 0 \therefore r(A) \geq 1$

$2^\circ \textcircled{1} k \neq 9 \quad r(B)=2 \Rightarrow r(A)=1 < 3$

$\because AB=0 \therefore X = C_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} + C_2 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 6 \\ k \end{pmatrix};$

$\textcircled{2} k=9 \quad r(B)=1 \Rightarrow 1 \leq r(A) \leq 2$

Case 1. $r(A)=2 < 3$

$\because AB=0 \therefore X = C \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$

Case 2 $r(A)=1 < 3$

设 $A \neq 0$. $A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} a & b & c \\ & 0 & \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{b}{a} & \frac{c}{a} \\ & 0 & \end{pmatrix}$

$\therefore X = C_1 \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{b}{a} \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + C_2 \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{c}{a} \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

例 5. $A = (d_1, d_2, d_3, d_4)$. d_1, d_3 线性无关.

$d_2 = 2d_1 + d_3, \quad d_4 = d_1 - d_2 + 4d_3. \quad b = d_1 + d_2 + d_3 + d_4.$

求 $AX=b$ 通解.

解: $1^\circ r(A) = r(\bar{A}) = 2 < 4$

$2^\circ AX=0 \Leftrightarrow x_1 d_1 + x_2 d_2 + x_3 d_3 + x_4 d_4 = 0$

$\therefore \begin{cases} 2d_1 - d_2 + d_3 + 0d_4 = 0 \\ d_1 - d_2 + 4d_3 - d_4 = 0 \end{cases}$

$\therefore AX=0$ 通解 $X = K_1 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + K_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 4 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix};$

$$3^\circ AX=b \Leftrightarrow x_1 d_1 + x_2 d_2 + x_3 d_3 + x_4 d_4 = b.$$

$$\therefore d_1 + d_2 + d_3 + 2d_4 = b$$

$$\therefore AX=b \text{ 特解 } \eta = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\therefore AX=b$ 通解.

型二 含参方程组讨论

例 设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & t & t \\ 0 & t-2 & -1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$ 且 $AX=0$ 的基础解系含有两个线性无关的解

向量, 求 $AX=0$ 的通解.

$$1^\circ \text{ 由 } 4 - r(A) = 2 \Rightarrow r(A) = 2$$

$$2^\circ A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & t & t \\ 0 & t-2 & -1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{则 } \frac{t}{t-2} = \frac{t}{-1} = \frac{t}{-1} \Rightarrow t = 1.$$

$$3^\circ A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore X = k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

2. 设方程组 $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & a+2 \\ 1 & a & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ 讨论 a 的取值, 使得方程组有唯一解.

一解, 无解, 有无穷多解. 当方程组有无穷多解时求出其通解.

$$\text{法一: } |A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & a+2 \\ 1 & a & -2 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & a \\ 0 & a-2 & -3 \end{vmatrix} = 3 - a^2 + 2a.$$

$$= -(a^2 - 2a - 3) = -(a+1)(a-3).$$

① $|A| \neq 0$ 即 $A \neq 1$ 且 $A \neq 3$ 唯一解.

$$x_1 = \frac{D_1}{|A|} \quad x_2 = \frac{D_2}{|A|} \quad x_3 = \frac{D_3}{|A|}$$

$$\text{② } a = -1 \quad \bar{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 & -2 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & -3 & -3 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore r(A) \neq r(\bar{A}) \quad \therefore \text{无解}$$

$$\textcircled{3} a=3$$

$$\bar{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 5 & 3 \\ 1 & 3 & -2 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 3 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore r(A) = r(\bar{A}) = 2 < 3 \quad \therefore \text{无数解}$$

$$\bar{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 3 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 7 & 3 \\ 0 & -1 & 3 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$x = k \begin{pmatrix} 7 \\ 3 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{法二: } \bar{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & a+2 & 3 \\ 1 & a & -2 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & a & 1 \\ 0 & a-2 & -3 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & a & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & (a+1)(a-3) & a-3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\textcircled{1} (a+1)(a-3) \neq 0 \quad \text{即 } a \neq -1, a \neq 3$$

$$r(A) = r(\bar{A}) = 3 \quad \text{唯一解}$$

$$\bar{A} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & -a & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{a+1} \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{a+1} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{a+1} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\textcircled{2} (a+1)(a-3) = 0$$

$$\text{case 1 } \begin{cases} (a+1)(a-3) = 0 \\ a-3 \neq 0 \end{cases} \quad \text{即 } a = -1 \quad r(A) \neq r(\bar{A}) \quad \text{无解}$$

$$\text{case 2 } \begin{cases} (a+1)(a-3) = 0 \\ a-3 = 0 \end{cases} \quad \text{即 } a = 3 \quad r(A) = r(\bar{A}) = 2 < 3$$

3. 当 a, b 取何值时, 方程组

$$\begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 = 0 \\ x_2 + 2x_3 + 2x_4 = 1 \\ -x_2 + (a-3)x_3 - 2x_4 = b \\ 3x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 + ax_4 = -1 \end{cases}$$

有唯一解, 无解, 有无穷多解? 有解时, 求出其解.

一: 求秩

No.

Date:

$$2. \bar{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & a-3 & -2 & b \\ 3 & 2 & 1 & a-1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & a-3 & -2 & b \\ 0 & -1 & -2 & a-3 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & a-1 & 0 & b+1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a-1 & a \end{pmatrix}$$

① $a \neq 1$ b 任意 $r(A) = r(\bar{A}) = 4$ 唯一解.

$$\bar{A} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{b+1}{a-1} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & ? \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & ? \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{b+1}{a-1} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

② $a = 1$

Case 1. $b \neq -1$ $r(A) \neq r(\bar{A})$ 无解.

Case 2. $b = -1$ $r(A) = r(\bar{A}) = 2 < 4$ 无数解.

$$\bar{A} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$X = k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

第五章 特征值和特征向量

背景: 二次型.

标准二次型.

$$1. f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 2x_1^2 - x_2^2 + 4x_3^2 = X^T A X$$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix}, \quad X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$X^T A X = (x_1, x_2, x_3) \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = (2x_1, -x_2, 4x_3) \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= 2x_1^2 - x_2^2 + 4x_3^2$$

$$2. f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2 - 3x_2^2 + 2x_1x_2 + 4x_1x_3 = X^TAX$$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & -3 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} \quad X^TAX$$

$$f = X^TAX \begin{cases} \text{标准} \Leftrightarrow A = \begin{pmatrix} \cdot & & \\ & \cdot & \\ & & \cdot \end{pmatrix} \\ \text{非标准} \Leftrightarrow A \text{ 非对称阵.} \end{cases}$$

第五章 特征值与特征向量

一、defs.

1. 特征值与特征向量 — $A_{n \times n}$

若 $\exists \lambda$ (数), $\exists \alpha \neq 0$ (向量) 使

$$A\alpha = \lambda \alpha \quad \alpha \text{ — 特征向量.}$$

特征值

$$Q_1. \lambda = ?$$

$$Q_2. \text{If } \lambda_0 \text{ 为特征值, } \alpha!$$

$$\text{设 } A\alpha = \lambda \alpha \Leftrightarrow (\lambda E - A)\alpha = 0$$

$$\because \alpha \neq 0 \quad \therefore (\lambda E - A)X = 0 \text{ 有非零解.}$$

$$\Rightarrow r(\lambda E - A) < n \Leftrightarrow |\lambda E - A| = 0$$

2. 特征方程 — $|\lambda E - A| = 0$ 称为 A 的特征方程

$$|\lambda E - A| = 0$$

①

$$\begin{vmatrix} \lambda - a_{11} & -a_{12} & \cdots & -a_{1n} \\ -a_{21} & \lambda - a_{22} & \cdots & -a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ -a_{n1} & -a_{n2} & \cdots & \lambda - a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

②

$$\lambda^n - (a_{11} + a_{22} + \cdots + a_{nn})\lambda^{n-1} + \cdots = 0$$

Notes:

① λ 不一定是实数.

如: $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$.

$$|\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & 1 \\ -1 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 + 1 = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = \pm i$$

② $|\lambda E - A| = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n$.

$$\begin{cases} \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \dots + \lambda_n = a_{11} + a_{22} + \dots + a_{nn} \triangleq \text{迹 } \text{tr}(A) \\ \lambda_1 \lambda_2 \dots \lambda_n = |A| \end{cases}$$

③ $r(A) = n \iff \lambda_1 \neq 0, \lambda_2 \neq 0, \dots, \lambda_n \neq 0$. $r(A) < n \iff \exists \lambda = 0$.④ 若 λ_0 为特征值, λ_0 的特征向量即

$$(\lambda_0 E - A)X = 0 \text{ 非零解.}$$

例 1. $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

解: ① $|\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda-1 & -2 & -2 \\ -2 & \lambda-1 & -2 \\ -2 & -2 & \lambda-1 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda-5) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -2 & \lambda-1 & -2 \\ -2 & -2 & \lambda-1 \end{vmatrix}$

$$= (\lambda-5) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & \lambda+1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda+1 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda+1)^2 (\lambda-5) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = -1, \lambda_3 = 5$$

② $\lambda = -1$ 时 $(\lambda E - A)X = 0$

$$E + A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\lambda = -1$ 对应的线性无关特征向量 $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ i \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -i \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$

 $\lambda = 5$ 时 $(\lambda E - A)X = 0$

$$5E - A = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -2 & -2 \\ -2 & 4 & -2 \\ -2 & -2 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & -3 \\ 0 & 3 & -3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\lambda=5$ 对应的线性无关特征向量 $\alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

例2. $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$

解: ① $|\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & -1 & -2 \\ 0 & \lambda & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda-2 \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2(\lambda-2) = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 0, \lambda_3 = 2$

② $\lambda=0$ 代入 $(\lambda E - A)X = 0$:

$A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

$\lambda=0$ 对应的线性无关特征向量 $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$

$\lambda=2$ 代入 $(\lambda E - A)X = 0$

$2E - A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & -2 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -\frac{3}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

$\lambda=2$ 对应的线性无关特征向量 $\alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 2 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$

3. 矩阵相似 — A, B 为 n 阶阵, 若存在可逆阵 P .

使 $P^{-1}AP = B$, 称 $A \sim B$.

Notes:

① $A \sim A$

$A \sim B \Rightarrow B \sim A$

$A \sim B, B \sim C \Rightarrow A \sim C$ ✓

证: $A \sim B \Rightarrow P_1^{-1}AP_1 = B$;

$B \sim C \Rightarrow P_2^{-1}BP_2 = C$.

$\Rightarrow P_2^{-1}P_1^{-1}AP_1P_2 = C$

$\Rightarrow (P_1P_2)^{-1}A(P_1P_2) = C$

令 $P_1P_2 = P$, 则 $P^{-1}AP = C$ 即 $A \sim C$.

② $A \sim B$. 则 $r(A) = r(B)$, 反之不对.

$$\text{证: } A \sim B \Rightarrow P^{-1}AP = B$$

$$\Rightarrow r(A) = r(B)$$

★ ③ $A \sim B \not\Rightarrow |\lambda E - A| = |\lambda E - B|$

$$\text{证: "}\Rightarrow\text{" } A \sim B \Rightarrow P^{-1}AP = B$$

$$|\lambda E - B| = |\lambda P^{-1}P - P^{-1}AP| = |P^{-1}(\lambda E - A)P|$$

$$= |P^{-1}| \cdot |\lambda E - A| \cdot |P| = |\lambda E - A|$$

* " $\Leftarrow$ " $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ $B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$

$$|\lambda E - A| = \lambda^2(\lambda - 2) = |\lambda E - B| = \lambda^2(\lambda - 2)$$

$$\text{但 } A \not\sim B. \quad \therefore r(A) = 1 \neq r(B) = 2.$$

④ $A \sim B$, 则 $\begin{cases} A^T \sim B^T \\ f(A) \sim f(B) \end{cases}$

若 A, B 可逆, 则 $\begin{cases} A^{-1} \sim B^{-1} \\ A^* \sim B^* \end{cases}$

⑤ $A \sim B \Rightarrow \begin{cases} \text{tr}(A) = \text{tr}(B) \\ |A| = |B| \end{cases}$

二性质:

$$\text{Note: } A = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{pmatrix}$$

If $\forall a_{ij} = a_{ji}$ 或 $A^T = A$ 称 A 为实对称矩阵.

(一) 一般性质:

★ 1. $A_{n \times n}$, $\lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2$

$$(\lambda_1 E - A)X = 0 \Rightarrow \xi_1, \dots, \xi_s$$

$$(\lambda_2 E - A)X = 0 \Rightarrow \eta_1, \dots, \eta_t$$

则 $\xi_1, \dots, \xi_s, \eta_1, \dots, \eta_t$ 线性无关.

No.

Date:

$$\text{证: } A\xi_1 = \lambda_1 \xi_1, \dots, A\xi_3 = \lambda_1 \xi_3$$

$$A\eta_1 = \lambda_2 \eta_1, \dots, A\eta_t = \lambda_t \eta_t.$$

$$\sum (k_1 \xi_1 + \dots + k_3 \xi_3) + (l_1 \eta_1 + \dots + l_t \eta_t) = 0 \quad (*)$$

(*) 左乘 A

$$\lambda_1 (k_1 \xi_1 + \dots + k_3 \xi_3) + \lambda_2 (l_1 \eta_1 + \dots + l_t \eta_t) = 0. \quad (**)$$

$$(*) \times \lambda_2 - (**)$$

$$(\lambda_2 - \lambda_1)(k_1 \xi_1 + \dots + k_3 \xi_3) = 0$$

$$\therefore \lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2$$

$$\therefore k_1 \xi_1 + \dots + k_3 \xi_3 = 0$$

$$l_1 \eta_1 + \dots + l_t \eta_t = 0$$

$$\therefore k_1 = \dots = k_3 = 0, \quad l_1 = \dots = l_t = 0$$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\textcircled{1} |\lambda E - A| = (\lambda + 1)^2 (\lambda - 5) = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = -1, \quad \lambda_3 = 5$$

$$\textcircled{2} \lambda = -1 \text{ 代 } \lambda \quad (\lambda E - A)X = 0 \Rightarrow \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$\lambda = 5 \text{ 代 } \lambda \quad (\lambda E - A)X = 0 \Rightarrow \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\textcircled{3} A\alpha_1 = -\alpha_1, \quad A\alpha_2 = -\alpha_2, \quad A\alpha_3 = 5\alpha_3$$

$$(A\alpha_1, A\alpha_2, A\alpha_3) = (-\alpha_1, -\alpha_2, 5\alpha_3).$$

$$A(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3) = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3) \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{令 } P = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3) = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad P \text{ 可逆.}$$

$$\text{则 } AP = P \begin{pmatrix} -1 & & \\ & -1 & \\ & & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & & \\ & -1 & \\ & & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

一. defs.

1. $A_{n \times n}$. If $\exists \lambda, \alpha \neq 0$, 使

$$A\alpha = \lambda\alpha.$$

2. $|\lambda E - A| = 0$

3. B, B 为 $n \times n$. If $\exists P$ (可逆) 使 $P^{-1}AP = B$. 称 $A \sim B$

Notes:

① λ_0 的特征向量: $(\lambda_0 E - A)X = 0$ 非零解.

② $|\lambda E - A| = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n$

$$\begin{cases} \lambda_1 + \dots + \lambda_n = \text{tr}(A) \\ \lambda_1 \dots \lambda_n = |A| \end{cases}$$

③ $A \sim B \Rightarrow r(A) = r(B)$

④ $A \sim B \Rightarrow \begin{cases} |\lambda E - A| = |\lambda E - B| \\ \Rightarrow \begin{cases} \text{tr}(A) = \text{tr}(B) \\ |A| = |B| \end{cases} \end{cases}$

⑤ $A \sim B$ 且可逆 $\Rightarrow \begin{cases} A^{-1} \sim B^{-1} \\ A^* \sim B^* \end{cases}$

二. 性质

(-) 一般:

1. $A_{n \times n}, \lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2$

$$(\lambda_1 E - A)X = 0 \Rightarrow \xi_1, \dots, \xi_s$$

$$(\lambda_2 E - A)X = 0 \Rightarrow \eta_1, \dots, \eta_t$$

2. $A\alpha = \lambda_0 \alpha$ ($\alpha \neq 0$).

① $f(A)\alpha = f(\lambda_0)\alpha$.

如: $A\alpha = 4\alpha$.

$$f(x) = x^2 - x + 2 \quad f(A) = A^2 - A + 2E$$

$$\begin{aligned} f(A)\alpha &= (A^2 - A + 2E)\alpha = A^2\alpha - A\alpha + 2\alpha = (4^2 - 4 + 2)\alpha \\ &= f(4)\alpha \end{aligned}$$

★ ② 若 A 可逆, 则 $\begin{cases} A^{-1}\alpha = \frac{1}{\lambda_0}\alpha \\ A^*\alpha = \frac{|A|}{\lambda_0}\alpha \end{cases}$

proof of ②

$$\because A \text{ 可逆} \therefore \lambda_0 \neq 0$$

$$A\alpha = \lambda_0 \alpha \Rightarrow A^{-1}A\alpha = A^{-1}\lambda_0 \alpha \Rightarrow \alpha = \lambda_0 A^{-1}\alpha$$

$$\Rightarrow A^{-1}\alpha = \frac{1}{\lambda_0} \alpha$$

$$A^* \alpha = |A| A^{-1} \alpha = \frac{|A|}{\lambda_0} \alpha$$

Note: A 可逆时, A, A^{-1}, A^* 特征向量同.

3. $A_{n \times n}$ 可对角化 (可相似对角化) $\Leftrightarrow \exists n$ 个线性无关的特征向量

(一) $A^T = A$: 实对称

1. 若 $A^T = A$, 则 $\lambda_1 \in \mathbb{R}, \lambda_2 \in \mathbb{R}, \dots, \lambda_n \in \mathbb{R}$

2. 若 $A^T = A$, 且 $\lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2$. $A\alpha = \lambda_1 \alpha, A\beta = \lambda_2 \beta$

则 $\alpha \perp \beta$.

$$\text{证: } A\alpha = \lambda_1 \alpha \Rightarrow \alpha^T A^T = \lambda_1 \alpha^T$$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha^T A = \lambda_1 \alpha^T \Rightarrow \alpha^T A \beta = \lambda_1 \alpha^T \beta$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_2 \alpha^T \beta = \lambda_1 \alpha^T \beta \Rightarrow (\lambda_2 - \lambda_1) \alpha^T \beta = 0$$

$$\because \lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2$$

$$\therefore \alpha^T \beta = 0. \text{ 即 } \alpha \perp \beta.$$

3. 设 $A^T = A$. 则 A 一定可对角化.

三. 矩阵^{相似}对角化过程.

(一) $A^T \neq A$

$$1^\circ | \lambda E - A | = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n;$$

$$2^\circ (\lambda_i E - A)X = 0 \Rightarrow \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m. \begin{cases} \text{线性无关} \\ m \leq n \end{cases}$$

3° ① $m < n \Rightarrow A$ 不可对角化.

② $m = n \Rightarrow A$ 可对角化.

$$A\alpha_1 = \lambda_1 \alpha_1, A\alpha_2 = \lambda_2 \alpha_2, \dots, A\alpha_n = \lambda_n \alpha_n$$

$$(A\alpha_1, A\alpha_2, \dots, A\alpha_n) = (\lambda_1 \alpha_1, \lambda_2 \alpha_2, \dots, \lambda_n \alpha_n)$$

$$A(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda_2 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$$

令 $P = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$, 可逆.

$$AP = P \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$$

附: 正交.

一、向量正交.

1. def - If $(\alpha, \beta) = 0$, 称 $\alpha \perp \beta$.

2. 性质:

$\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 非零, 两两正交 $\Rightarrow \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性无关

3. 正交化:

设 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性无关.

1° 正交化.

$$\beta_1 = \alpha_1$$

$$\beta_2 = \alpha_2 - \frac{(\alpha_2, \beta_1)}{(\beta_1, \beta_1)} \beta_1$$

$$\beta_3 = \alpha_3 - \frac{(\alpha_3, \beta_1)}{(\beta_1, \beta_1)} \beta_1 - \frac{(\alpha_3, \beta_2)}{(\beta_2, \beta_2)} \beta_2$$

...

$$\beta_n = \alpha_n - \frac{(\alpha_n, \beta_1)}{(\beta_1, \beta_1)} \beta_1 - \dots - \frac{(\alpha_n, \beta_{n-1})}{(\beta_{n-1}, \beta_{n-1})} \beta_{n-1}$$

$\Rightarrow \beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n$ 两两正交.

2° 规范化.

$$\gamma_1 = \frac{1}{|\beta_1|} \beta_1, \gamma_2 = \frac{1}{|\beta_2|} \beta_2, \dots, \gamma_n = \frac{1}{|\beta_n|} \beta_n$$

$\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_n$ 两两正交且规范.

二、正交矩阵

1. def - $A_{n \times n}$, If $A^T A = E$ 称 A 为正交阵.

Note: $A^T A = E \Leftrightarrow A^{-1} = A^T$

2. 等价条件:

Th. $Q = (\gamma_1, \gamma_2, \dots, \gamma_n)$ 则.

$$Q^T Q = E \Leftrightarrow \gamma_1, \gamma_2, \dots, \gamma_n \text{ 两两正交且规范.}$$

(二) $A^T = A$:

1° $|\lambda E - A| = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n$;

2° $|\lambda_i E - A|X = 0 \Rightarrow \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$.

线性无关
不同特征值之间: 正交

3° Case 1. 找可逆阵 P .令 $P = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$ 则

$$P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix};$$

Case 2. 找正交阵 Q :

例. $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$

① 找可逆阵 P , $P^{-1}AP$ 为对角阵② 找正交阵 Q , $Q^T A Q$ 为对角阵.

解: ① $|\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda-1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & \lambda-1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda-2 \end{vmatrix} = \lambda(\lambda-2)^2$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_1 = 0, \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 2.$$

② $\lambda = 0$ 代 $(\lambda E - A)X = 0$

$$A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$\lambda = 2 \text{ 代 } (\lambda E - A)X = 0$$

$$2E - A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

③ Case 1. 求可逆阵 P :

$$P = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & & \\ & 2 & \\ & & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

Case 2. 找正交阵.

$$v_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad v_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad v_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{令 } Q = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad Q^T Q = E \text{ 且 } Q^T A Q = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 & \\ & 2 & \\ & & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

型 - 性质.

1. A, B 为 4 阶阵, $A \sim B$, A 特征值 $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{5}$.

求 $|B^{-1} - E|$.

解: 1° A^{-1} 特征值 2, 3, 4, 5.

2° $A \sim B \Rightarrow A^{-1} \sim B^{-1}$

3° B^{-1} 特征值, 2, 3, 4, 5.

4° $B^{-1} - E$ 特征值, 1, 2, 3, 4.

5° $|B^{-1} - E| = 24$.

2. 设 $\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$ 为矩阵 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -3 & 3 \\ 6 & x & -6 \\ y & -9 & 13 \end{pmatrix}$ 的逆矩阵 A^{-1} 的特征向量, 求 x, y 及

A^{-1} 的特征值 μ .

$$\text{解: } A\alpha = \lambda\alpha \Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -3 & 3 \\ 6 & x & -6 \\ y & -9 & 13 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} = \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{cases} 4 = \lambda \\ x - 6 = \lambda \\ y + 11 = 2\lambda \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} \lambda = 4 \\ x = 10 \\ y = -9 \end{cases}$$

$$\mu = \frac{1}{4}$$

3. 设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} a & -1 & c \\ 5 & b & 3 \\ 1-c & 0 & -a \end{pmatrix}$, $|A| = -1$, $\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 为 A^* 的特征向量, 求 A^*

的特征值及 a, b, c 和 A 所对应的特征值 μ .

$$\text{解: } A\alpha = \mu\alpha \Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} a & -1 & c \\ 5 & b & 3 \\ 1-c & 0 & -a \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \mu \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{cases} -a + 1 + c = \mu \\ -2 - b = -\mu \\ c - 1 - a = \mu \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} a = c \\ \mu = -1 \\ b = -3 \end{cases}$$

No.

Date:

$$\begin{vmatrix} a & -1 & a \\ 5 & -3 & 3 \\ 1-a & 0 & -a \end{vmatrix} = -1$$

型二. λ 求法

① 公式法: $|\lambda E - A| = 0$

② 定义法: $AX = \lambda X \quad (X \neq 0)$

$f(A)$ 或 $AB = C$

例1. $A_{3 \times 3}$ A 每行元素之和为2

$$A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \lambda = 2, \alpha = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

例2. $A_{3 \times 3}$. A 每行元素之和为2. $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ $A \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

求 A .

$$\text{解: } 1^\circ A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = 2, \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$2^\circ A \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = -2 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \lambda_2 = -2, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 0 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \lambda_3 = 0, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$3^\circ P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \text{ 可逆.}$$

$$P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow A = P \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} P^{-1}$$

例3. $A_{n \times n}$. 由 $A^2 - A - 6E = 0$ 求 λ .

解 $\lambda X = \lambda X$

$$(A^2 - A - 6E)X = (\lambda^2 - \lambda - 6)X = 0.$$

$$\because X \neq 0 \quad \therefore \lambda^2 - \lambda - 6 = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = -2 \text{ 或 } \lambda = 3.$$

② 关联法: $\begin{cases} A, A^T, A^* \\ P^{-1}AP = B \quad \text{即 } A \sim B \end{cases}$

例1. $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 为3个3维向量且线性无关, $A_{3 \times 3}$.

$$A\alpha_1 = \alpha_1 - \alpha_2, \quad A\alpha_2 = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2, \quad A\alpha_3 = \alpha_1 - 2\alpha_2 + b\alpha_3.$$

解: $(A\alpha_1, A\alpha_2, A\alpha_3) = (\alpha_1 - \alpha_2, \alpha_1 + \alpha_2, \alpha_1 - 2\alpha_2 + b\alpha_3)$

$$A(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3) = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & b \end{pmatrix}$$

令 $P = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3)$ 可逆

$$AP = P \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & b \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & b \end{pmatrix} \triangleq B. \quad \text{即 } A \sim B.$$

型三. 矩阵对角化判断

1° $A^T = A$

If $A^T = A$ 可对称化

2° ~~$A^T = A$~~ If $A^T \neq A \Rightarrow \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n$

① $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n$ 单值, $\Rightarrow A$ 可对角化.

② 任意特征值重数与其无关特征向量个数一致

③ $\exists n$ 个线性无关特征向量

例1. 设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix}$, 且 $ad - bc < 0$. 证明: A 可相似对角化.

$$|\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - a & -b \\ -c & \lambda - d \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - (a+d)\lambda + ad - bc = 0 \quad \lambda_1, \lambda_2 = \text{常数根}$$

$$\because \lambda_1 \lambda_2 = ad - bc < 0 \quad \therefore \lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2 \quad \therefore A \text{ 可对角化.}$$

2. $\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ a_3 \end{pmatrix} \quad \beta = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ b_3 \end{pmatrix}$ 单位且正交. $A = \alpha \beta^T + \beta \alpha^T$

① 验证: $\alpha + \beta, \alpha - \beta$ 为 A 特征向量.

② 证: A 可对角化

证: ① $A(\alpha + \beta) = (\alpha\beta^T + \beta\alpha^T)(\alpha + \beta) = \alpha + \beta$

$\Rightarrow \alpha + \beta$ 为 A 的属于 $\lambda_1 = 1$ 的特征向量

$$A(\alpha - \beta) = (\alpha\beta^T + \beta\alpha^T)(\alpha - \beta) = -\alpha + \beta = -(\alpha - \beta)$$

$\Rightarrow \alpha - \beta$ 为 A 的属于 $\lambda_2 = -1$ 的特征向量

② 法一:

$$A^T = (\alpha\beta^T + \beta\alpha^T)^T = (\alpha\beta^T)^T + (\beta\alpha^T)^T = \beta\alpha^T + \alpha\beta^T = A$$

$\therefore A$ 可对角化.

法二: $r(A) \leq r(\alpha\beta^T) + r(\beta\alpha^T) \leq r(\alpha) + r(\beta) = 2 < 3$

$$\Rightarrow |A| = 0$$

$$\therefore |A| = \lambda_1 \lambda_2 \lambda_3 \quad \therefore \lambda_3 = 0$$

$$\therefore \lambda_1 = 1, \lambda_2 = -1, \lambda_3 = 0 \text{ 两两不等.}$$

$\therefore A$ 可对角化

3. 设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & 0 \\ 8 & 2 & a \\ 0 & 0 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$ 相似于对角矩阵, 求常数 a , 并求可逆矩阵 P , 使

得 $P^{-1}AP$ 为对角矩阵.

$$1^\circ |\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 2 & -2 & 0 \\ -8 & \lambda - 2 & -a \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda - 6 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda + 2)(\lambda - 6)^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_1 = -2, \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 6.$$

$$2^\circ \because A \text{ 可对角化} \quad \therefore r(6E - A) = 1$$

$$6E - A = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -2 & 0 \\ -8 & 4 & -a \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -a \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \therefore a = 0.$$

$$3^\circ \lambda = -2 \text{ 代 } (\lambda E - A)X = 0$$

$$2E + A = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 2 & 0 \\ 8 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 8 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\lambda = 6 \text{ 代 } (\lambda E - A)X = 0$$

$$6E - A = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -2 & 0 \\ -8 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$4^\circ P = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & & \\ & 6 & \\ & & -6 \end{pmatrix}$$

4. 设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ x & 1 & y \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ 有三个线性无关的特征向量, 求 x, y 所满足的条件.

$$\text{解: } |\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & 0 & -1 \\ -x & \lambda-1 & -y \\ -1 & 0 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda-1)A_{22} = (\lambda-1)M_{22} = (\lambda+1)(\lambda-1)^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_1 = -1, \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 1$$

$$2^\circ \because A \text{ 可对角化} \therefore r(E-A) = 1$$

$$\text{而 } E-A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ -x & 0 & -y \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & -x-y \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore x+y=0.$$

5. $A \neq 0, A^k = 0$ 证: A 不可对角化.

$$\text{证: 令 } AX = \lambda X \Rightarrow A^k X = \lambda^k X = 0$$

$$\because X \neq 0 \therefore \lambda^k = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = \dots = \lambda_n = 0.$$

$$\therefore r(0E-A) = r(A) \geq 1$$

$\therefore \lambda=0$ 对应的线性无关特征向量最多 $n-1$ 个

$\therefore A$ 不可对角化.

第六章 二次型

一. defs.

1. 二次型 — $f = X^T A X$ $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{标} \Leftrightarrow A = \begin{pmatrix} - & - \\ - & - \end{pmatrix} \\ \text{非标} \Leftrightarrow A^T = A \text{ 但不对称} \end{array} \right.$

2. 矩阵合同 — A, B 为 n 阶阵, 若 $\exists$ 可逆阵 P ,

使 $P^T A P = B$. 称 A, B 合同. 记 $A \cong B$.

3. 标准化 — $f = X^T A X \xrightarrow[\text{(P可逆)}]{X=PY} Y^T (P^T A P) Y$

$$\text{If } P^T A P = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{则 } f = \lambda_1 y_1^2 + \lambda_2 y_2^2 + \dots + \lambda_n y_n^2$$

Note: 标准化底线.

① $X=PY$, P 可逆.

② P^TAP 为对角阵

二. 二次型标准化.

(一) 配方法

1. $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2 + 2x_1x_2 + 4x_2x_3 - 5x_3^2$. 用配方法

化二次型为标准型

解: 1° $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & -5 \end{pmatrix}$, $X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$, $f = X^TAX$

2° $f = (x_1 + x_2)^2 - x_2^2 + 4x_2x_3 - 5x_3^2$
 $= (x_1 + x_2)^2 - (x_2 - 2x_3)^2 - x_3^2$

3° 令 $\begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 = y_1 \\ x_2 - 2x_3 = y_2 \\ x_3 = y_3 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 = y_1 - y_2 - 2y_3 \\ x_2 = y_2 + 2y_3 \\ x_3 = y_3 \end{cases}$

即 $X=PY$, $P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 可逆

4° $f = X^TAX \xrightarrow{X=PY} Y^T(P^TAP)Y = y_1^2 - y_2^2 - y_3^2$

2. $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2 + 2x_1x_2 - 2x_1x_3 - 5x_3^2$

解: 1° $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & -5 \end{pmatrix}$, $X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$, $f = X^TAX$

2° $f = (x_1 + x_2 - x_3)^2 - x_2^2 + 2x_2x_3 - x_3^2 - 5x_3^2$
 $= (x_1 + x_2 - x_3)^2 - (x_2 - x_3)^2 - 5x_3^2$

3° 令 $\begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 - x_3 = y_1 \\ x_2 - x_3 = y_2 \\ x_3 = y_3 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 = y_1 - y_2 \\ x_2 = y_2 + y_3 \\ x_3 = y_3 \end{cases}$

即 $X=PY$, $P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 可逆.

4° $f = X^TAX \xrightarrow{X=PY} Y^T(P^TAP)Y = y_1^2 - y_2^2 - 5y_3^2$

Notes:

① 配方法标准型不唯一. 标准型系数不定为A的特征值.

② 标准型不唯一. 但标准型中系数正负个数一定

(二) 正交变换法.

$$1^\circ f = X^T A X; \quad (A^T = A)$$

$$2^\circ |\lambda E - A| = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n;$$

$$3^\circ (\lambda_i E - A) X = 0 \Rightarrow d_1, d_2, \dots, d_n;$$

$$4^\circ d_1, \dots, d_n \xrightarrow[\text{规范化}]{\text{正交化}} \gamma_1, \gamma_2, \dots, \gamma_n.$$

$$(A\gamma_1 = \lambda_1 \gamma_1, A\gamma_2 = \lambda_2 \gamma_2, \dots, A\gamma_n = \lambda_n \gamma_n)$$

$$5^\circ (A\gamma_1, \dots, A\gamma_n) = (\lambda_1 \gamma_1, \dots, \lambda_n \gamma_n).$$

$$A(\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_n) = (\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_n) \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & 0 \\ & \ddots & \\ 0 & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{令 } Q = (\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_n) \quad Q^T Q = E. \quad Q^T A Q = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$6^\circ f = X^T A X \xrightarrow{X=QY} Y^T (Q^T A Q) Y$$

$$= \lambda_1 y_1^2 + \dots + \lambda_n y_n^2$$

例3. $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 4x_1x_2 + 4x_1x_3 + 4x_2x_3$. 用正交变换法 —

解: $1^\circ A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 0 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} \quad f = X^T A X$

$$2^\circ |\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & -2 & -2 \\ -2 & \lambda & -2 \\ -2 & -2 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - 4) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -2 & \lambda & -2 \\ -2 & -2 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - 4) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & \lambda + 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda + 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (\lambda - 4)(\lambda + 2)^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = -2, \quad \lambda_3 = 4.$$

$$3^\circ \lambda = -2 \text{ 代入 } (\lambda E - A) X = 0.$$

$$2E + A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, \dots \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$\lambda = 4 \text{ 代入 } (\lambda E - A) X = 0$$

$$4E - A = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -2 & -2 \\ -2 & 4 & -2 \\ -2 & -2 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 & -3 \\ 0 & 3 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

No.

Date:

$$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \dots \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$4^\circ \text{ 令 } \beta_1 = \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\beta_2 = \alpha_2 - \frac{(\alpha_2, \beta_1)}{(\beta_1, \beta_1)} \beta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\beta_3 = \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\gamma_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \gamma_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad \gamma_3 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(A\gamma_1 = -2\gamma_1, A\gamma_2 = -2\gamma_2, A\gamma_3 = 4\gamma_3)$$

$$5^\circ \text{ 令 } Q = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ 0 & \frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$Q^T Q = E, \quad Q^T A Q = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & & \\ & -2 & \\ & & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$6^\circ f = X^T A X \xrightarrow{X=QY} Y^T (Q^T A Q) Y = -2y_1^2 - 2y_2^2 + 4y_3^2$$

Note:

正交变换法，二次型标准型唯一，系数即特征值。

三. 正定二次型.

$$\text{例1. } f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 2x_1^2 + x_2^2 + 4x_3^2 = X^T A X.$$

$$\begin{cases} X^T A X \geq 0 \\ X^T A X = 0 \end{cases} \Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} \forall X \neq 0, \text{ 有 } X^T A X > 0 \\ X = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$2. f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2 + 2x_1x_2 + 4x_2^2 + 2x_3^2 = X^T A X \\ = (x_1 + x_2)^2 + 3x_2^2 + 2x_3^2$$

$$\begin{cases} X^T A X \geq 0 \\ X^T A X = 0 \end{cases} \Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} \forall X \neq 0, \text{ 有 } X^T A X > 0 \\ X = 0 \end{cases}$$

(一) def - 设 $f = X^T A X$, 若 $\forall X \neq 0$ 有 $X^T A X > 0$

称 $X^T A X$ 为正定二次型. A 称为正定实对称阵.

(二) 判断:

方法一: 定义法. If $\forall X \neq 0$: 有 $X^T A X > 0$

1. A, B 正定 证: $A+B$ 正定.

$$\text{证: } A^T = A, B^T = B.$$

$$\therefore (A+B)^T = A^T + B^T = A+B.$$

$$\forall X \neq 0, X^T(A+B)X = X^TAX + X^TBX.$$

$$\therefore X \neq 0 \text{ 且 } A, B \text{ 正定.}$$

$$\therefore X^TAX > 0, X^TBX > 0 \quad \therefore X^T(A+B)X > 0.$$

$$\therefore A+B \text{ 正定.}$$

2. $A_{m \times n}, r(A) = n, B = A^TA$. 证: B 正定.

$$\text{证: } B^T = (A^TA)^T = A^TA = B.$$

$$\forall X \neq 0, X^TBX = X^TA^TAX = (AX)^TAX$$

$$\text{令 } AX = \alpha, X^TBX = \alpha^T\alpha = |\alpha|^2$$

$$\alpha \neq 0$$

$$\text{若 } \alpha = 0 \Rightarrow AX = 0$$

$$\therefore r(A) = n, \therefore X = 0 \text{ 矛盾.}$$

$$\therefore \alpha \neq 0 \quad \therefore X^TBX = |\alpha|^2 > 0$$

$$\therefore B \text{ 为正定矩阵.}$$

方法二: 特征值法.

Th. $A_{n \times n}, A^T = A$, 则 A 正定 $\Leftrightarrow \lambda_1 > 0, \dots, \lambda_n > 0$.

1. A 正定. 证: A^{-1} 正定.

$$\text{证: } A^T = A$$

$$(A^{-1})^T = (A^T)^{-1} = A^{-1}$$

$$\therefore A \text{ 正定. } \therefore \lambda_1 > 0, \lambda_2 > 0, \dots, \lambda_n > 0.$$

$$\therefore A^{-1} \text{ 特征值 } \frac{1}{\lambda_1} > 0, \frac{1}{\lambda_2} > 0, \dots, \frac{1}{\lambda_n} > 0.$$

$$\therefore A^{-1} \text{ 正定}$$

2. $A_{n \times n}$ 正定, 证: $|E+A| > 1$.

$$\text{证: } \because A \text{ 正定 } \therefore \lambda_1 > 0, \lambda_2 > 0, \dots, \lambda_n > 0$$

$$\text{又: } E+A \text{ 特征值 } 1+\lambda_1, 1+\lambda_2, \dots, 1+\lambda_n.$$

$$\therefore |E+A| = (1+\lambda_1) \cdots (1+\lambda_n) > 1.$$

3. $A_{3 \times 3}$. $A^T = A$. $A^2 + 3A = 0$. 若 $A + kE$ 正定.

求 k 范围.

解: 1° 令 $AX = \lambda X$

$$(A^2 + 3A)X = (\lambda^2 + 3\lambda)X = 0.$$

$$\because X \neq 0. \therefore \lambda^2 + 3\lambda = 0$$

$$\therefore \lambda = 0 \text{ 或 } \lambda = -3.$$

2° $A + kE$ 特征值为 $\lambda = k$ 或 $\lambda = k - 3$.

$\therefore A + kE$ 正定.

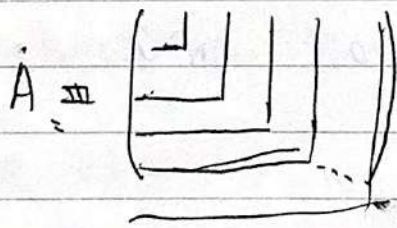
$$\therefore \begin{cases} k > 0 \\ k - 3 > 0 \end{cases} \therefore k > 3.$$

Note: A 正定 $\Leftrightarrow r(A) = n$

方法三: 顺序主子式法.

$$\text{Th. } A = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{pmatrix} \quad A^T = A$$

$$\text{则 } A \text{ 正定} \Leftrightarrow a_{11} > 0, \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} > 0, \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} > 0, \dots, |A| > 0.$$



定义:

正交矩阵.

一、def - Q 为 $n \times n$. If $Q^T Q = E$.

二、等价条件:

Th. $Q_{n \times n} = (y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n)$ 则

$$Q^T Q = E \Leftrightarrow y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n \text{ 两两正交且规范}$$

$$\text{证: } Q^T Q = \begin{pmatrix} y_1^T \\ y_2^T \\ \vdots \\ y_n^T \end{pmatrix} (y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n) = \begin{pmatrix} y_1^T y_1 & y_1^T y_2 & \dots & y_1^T y_n \\ y_2^T y_1 & y_2^T y_2 & \dots & y_2^T y_n \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ y_n^T y_1 & y_n^T y_2 & \dots & y_n^T y_n \end{pmatrix} = E.$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} y_1^T y_1 = y_2^T y_2 = \dots = y_n^T y_n = 1 \\ y_i^T y_j = 0 \quad (i \neq j) \end{cases} \quad \text{即 } y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n \text{ 两两正交且规范.}$$

三、正交矩阵性质:

$$1. Q^T Q = E \Rightarrow Q^T = Q^{-1}$$

$$2. Q^T Q = E \Rightarrow |Q| = \pm 1$$

$$\text{证: } Q^T Q = E \Rightarrow |Q^T| \cdot |Q| = 1 \Rightarrow |Q|^2 = 1 \Rightarrow |Q| = \pm 1.$$

例1. $A_{n \times n}$ $A^T A = E$, $|A| < 0$, 求 $|E+A|$?

$$\text{解: } \because A^T A = E, \therefore |A| = \pm 1$$

$$\text{又 } \because |A| < 0, \therefore |A| = -1$$

$$|E+A| = |A^T A + A| = |(A^T + E^T) A|$$

$$= -|(E+A)^T| = -|E+A|$$

$$\therefore |E+A| = 0.$$

$$3. A^T A = E \Rightarrow \lambda = \pm 1$$

$$\text{证: } \text{令 } AX = \lambda X \Rightarrow X^T A^T = \lambda X^T$$

$$\Rightarrow X^T A^T \cdot AX = \lambda X^T AX$$

$$X^T X = \lambda^2 X^T X$$

$$\Rightarrow (\lambda^2 - 1) X^T X = 0$$

$$\because \cancel{X^T X} = \cancel{|X|}^2 \quad X^T X = |X|^2 > 0$$

$$\therefore \lambda^2 - 1 = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = \pm 1.$$

例. $A_{n \times n}$ $A^T A = E$, $|A| < 0$, 求 $|E+A|$?

$$\text{解: } A^T A = E \Rightarrow \lambda = \pm 1$$

$$\because |A| < 0, \therefore \lambda = -1 \text{ 一定为 } A \text{ 的特征值.}$$

$$\therefore E+A \text{ 一定有 } \lambda = 0, \therefore |E+A| = 0.$$

第一章 行列式

一. defs

1. 逆序, 逆序数 — $i, j \in \mathbb{N}, i > j, (i, j)$ — 逆序

$$\tau(516342) = 4 + 3 + 1 + 1 = 9.$$

2. 行列式

$$D \triangleq \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}$$

如 $f(x) = \begin{vmatrix} 2x-1 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & x+1 & 2x \\ 4 & x-2 & 2x+2 \end{vmatrix}$ x^2 系数 _____

$$\begin{array}{l} 2x-1 \quad \text{---} \quad x+1 \quad \text{---} \quad 2x+2. \quad + 2(2x-1)(x+1)^2 \\ \quad \quad \quad \text{---} \quad 2x \quad \text{---} \quad x-2 \quad \quad \text{---} \quad (2x-1) \cdot 2x(x-2) \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} 3 \quad \text{---} \quad -1 \quad \text{---} \quad 2x+2x \\ \quad \quad \quad \text{---} \quad 2x \quad \text{---} \quad 4 \quad x \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} 2 \quad \text{---} \quad -1 \quad \text{---} \quad x-2x \\ \quad \quad \quad \text{---} \quad x+1 \quad \text{---} \quad 4 \quad x \end{array}$$

$$3. \left(D = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} \right) A_{n \times n} = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$1^\circ |A| = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$2^\circ \forall a_{ij} \Rightarrow M_{ij} \Rightarrow A_{ij} \triangleq (-1)^{i+j} M_{ij}$$

$$3^\circ A^* = \begin{pmatrix} A_{11} & \cdots & A_{1n} \\ A_{12} & \cdots & A_{n2} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ A_{1n} & \cdots & A_{nn} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{Note: } A \cdot A^* = A^* \cdot A = |A| E.$$

二. 特殊行列式

$$1. \begin{vmatrix} & & a_1 \\ & a_2 & \\ a_n & & \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^{\frac{n(n-1)}{2}} a_1 a_2 \cdots a_n$$

$$2. V(a_1, \dots, a_n) \triangleq \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ a_1 & a_2 & \cdots & a_n \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_1^{n-1} & a_2^{n-1} & \cdots & a_n^{n-1} \end{vmatrix} = \prod_{1 \leq j < i \leq n} (a_i - a_j)$$

Note: $V(a_1, \dots, a_n) \neq 0 \iff a_1, \dots, a_n$ 两两不等

$$3. A_{m \times m} \quad B_{n \times n}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 0 & A \\ B & 0 \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^{mn} \begin{vmatrix} B & 0 \\ 0 & A \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^{mn} |A| \cdot |B|$$

三. 行列式计算.

(一) 上下三角化

$$\text{如: } D = \begin{vmatrix} a_1+b_1 & b_1+c_1 & a_1+c_1 \\ a_2+b_2 & b_2+c_2 & a_2+c_2 \\ a_3+b_3 & b_3+c_3 & a_3+c_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 3 & 1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & -1 \\ 3 & 1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 0 & -1 & -6 \\ 0 & -5 & -7 \end{vmatrix} = 23$$

(二) 降阶

$$1. \begin{cases} a_{i1} A_{i1} + \cdots + a_{in} A_{in} = |A| \\ a_{ij} A_{ij} + \cdots + a_{nj} A_{nj} = |A| \end{cases}$$

$$2. a_{i1} A_{j1} + \cdots + a_{in} A_{jn} = 0 \quad (i \neq j)$$

$$\text{例 1. } D = \begin{vmatrix} a & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ a^2 & a & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & a^2 & a & -1 \\ x & x^2 & x^3 & x^4 \end{vmatrix} = ?$$

$$\text{解: } D = aA_{11} + (-1)A_{12} = aM_{11} + M_{12}$$

$$= a \begin{vmatrix} a-1 & 0 \\ a^2 & a-1 \\ x^2 & x^3 & x^4 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} a^2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & a & -1 \\ x & x^2 & x^3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= a[aA_{11} + (-1)A_{12}] + a^2A_{11} + (-1)A_{12}$$

$$= a^2M_{11} + aM_{12} + a^2M_{11} + M_{12}$$

$$= a^2(ax^4+x^3) + a(ax^4+x^2) + a^2(ax^4+x^3) + x$$

No.

Date:

例2. $D = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 & 4 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 & 5 \\ 3 & -4 & 7 & 6 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$

$$M_{31} + M_{32} + M_{33} = ?$$

解: $M_{31} + M_{32} + M_{33} = 1 \times A_{31} + (-1)A_{32} + 1 \times A_{33} \text{ to } A_{34}$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 & 4 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 & 5 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 & -2 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 & 5 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & -3 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = M_{31} = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -2 & 4 \\ 3 & 1 & 5 \\ 3 & -3 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 & 4 \\ 1 & 1 & 5 \\ 1 & -3 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 & 4 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 12$$

★ Notes: 行列式问题中, 见 A_{ij} , A^* .

① $|A^*| = |A|^{n-1}$

② $a_{11}A_{11} + \dots + a_{nn}A_{nn} = |A|$

证①: $r(A^*) = \begin{cases} n, & r(A) = n \\ 1, & r(A) = n-1 \\ 0, & r(A) < n-1 \end{cases}$

当 $r(A) = n$ 时, $|A| \neq 0$

$$\text{由 } AA^* = |A|E \Rightarrow |A| \cdot |A^*| = |A|^n$$

$$\because |A| \neq 0, \therefore |A^*| = |A|^{n-1}$$

当 $r(A) < n$ 时, $|A| = 0$

$$\therefore r(A^*) < n \quad \therefore |A^*| = 0$$

$$\therefore |A^*| = |A|^{n-1}$$

例1: $A_{3 \times 3} = \begin{pmatrix} a & a & a \\ * & * & * \end{pmatrix} \quad (a > 0). \quad A_{ij} = a_{ij} \quad a = ?$

解: $A^* = A^T$

$$|A^*| = |A^T| \Rightarrow |A|^2 = |A| \Rightarrow |A| = 0 \text{ 或 } |A| = 1.$$

$$|A| = a^2 + a^2 + a^2 = 3a^2 > 0$$

$$\therefore 3a^2 = 1 \Rightarrow a = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

例2. $A_{3 \times 3}$, $a_{ii} \neq 0$ $A_{ij} + 2a_{ij} = 0$ $|A| = ?$

解: $A_{ij} = -2a_{ij}$

$$A^* = -2A^T \Rightarrow |A^*| = |-2A^T| \Rightarrow |A|^2 = -8|A| \Rightarrow |A|=0 \text{ 或 } |A|=-8$$

$$|A| = -2(a_{11}^2 + a_{22}^2 + a_{33}^2) < 0 \quad \therefore |A| = -8$$

用韦达定理:

$$1. x^3 + px + q = 0 \Rightarrow \alpha, \beta, \gamma$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} \alpha & \beta & \gamma \\ \gamma & \alpha & \beta \\ \beta & \gamma & \alpha \end{vmatrix} = ?$$

解:

$$\therefore \alpha + \beta + \gamma = 0$$

$$\therefore D = 0 \quad (\text{第二行, 三行加至第一行})$$

$$x^n + a_1 x^{n-1} + \dots + a_{n-1} x + a_n = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x_1, \dots, x_n$$

$$x_1 + \dots + x_n = -a_1$$

$$x_1 \dots x_n = (-1)^n a_n$$

$$2. A_{3 \times 3} = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \gamma_1) \quad B_{3 \times 3} = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \gamma_2)$$

$$|A|=3, |B|=2 \quad \# |A+2B| = ?$$

$$\text{解: } A+2B = (3\alpha_1, 3\alpha_2, \gamma_1+2\gamma_2)$$

$$|A+2B| = 9 \begin{vmatrix} \alpha_1 & \alpha_2 & \gamma_1+2\gamma_2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 9(|A| + 2|B|) = 9 \times (3+4) = 63$$

$$3. A_{3 \times 3}, A \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad r(A) < 3. \quad A \sim B.$$

$$|(2E+B)^*| = ?$$

$$\text{解: } A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = -1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = -1 \quad A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \lambda_2 = 1$$

$$r(A) < 3 \Rightarrow |A| = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_3 = 0$$

$$\therefore A \sim B. \quad \therefore B \text{ 的特征值 } -1, 1, 0$$

$$(2E+B)^* \text{ 的特征值 } 1, 3, 2, \quad |2E+B| = 6$$

$$\therefore |(2E+B)^*| = |2E+B|^2 = 36$$

★ 第二章 矩阵

一. def.

1. 矩阵.

① $A = (a_{ij})_{m \times n}$. If $\forall a_{ij} = 0$, $A = 0$

② If $m = n$. A - n 阶方阵

③ $A_{n \times n} = (a_{ij})_{n \times n}$, If $\forall a_{ij} = a_{ji}$ 即 $A^T = A$ A - 实对称阵.

④ $A_{n \times n}$, If $A^T A = E$. A - 正交矩阵.

⑤ $\begin{pmatrix} a_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & a_n \end{pmatrix}$ 对角阵

$\begin{pmatrix} a & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & a \end{pmatrix} = aE$ - 数量矩阵.

2. 同型... 矩阵相等.

3. 运算:

③ $A_{m \times n} = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & \cdots & a_{mn} \end{pmatrix}$ $B_{n \times s} = \begin{pmatrix} b_{11} & \cdots & b_{1s} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ b_{n1} & \cdots & b_{ns} \end{pmatrix}$

$AB = C = \begin{pmatrix} c_{11} & \cdots & c_{1s} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ c_{m1} & \cdots & c_{ms} \end{pmatrix}$

$C_{ij} = a_{i1}b_{1j} + a_{i2}b_{2j} + \cdots + a_{in}b_{nj}$

Note:

① $A_{m \times n}, B_{n \times s} = (\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_s)$

$AB = (A\beta_1, A\beta_2, \dots, A\beta_s)$

② $A(B; C) = (AB; AC)$ $(B; C)A \neq (BA; CA)$

如证: $r(A; AB) = r(A)$

证: $(A; AB) = A(E; B)$

$r(A; AB) \leq r(A)$

又: $r(A; AB) \geq r(A)$

$\therefore r(A; AB) = r(A)$

$r(A) \leq r(A; B) \leq r(A) + r(B)$

$$\begin{cases} A \neq 0, B \neq 0 \end{cases} \nRightarrow AB \neq 0$$

No.

Date:

③ $\begin{cases} A \neq 0 \nRightarrow A^k \neq 0 \end{cases}$

④ AB 不一定等于 BA

⑤ $f(A) = a_n A^n + \dots + a_1 A + a_0 E, A_{n \times n}$

$f(A)$ 因式分解.

$f(A)$ - 特征值, 特征向量定义

如: 例1. $A_{n \times n} \quad A^2 - A - 2E = 0$

证: $r(E+A) + r(2E-A) = n$

证: $(A+E)(A-2E) = 0 \Rightarrow (E+A)(2E-A) = 0$

$r(E+A) + r(2E-A) \leq n$

$r(E+A) + r(2E-A) \geq r(3E) = n$

$\Rightarrow r(E+A) + r(2E-A) = n$

例2. $\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix}, \beta = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ \vdots \\ b_n \end{pmatrix}, (\alpha, \beta) \neq 0 \quad A = \alpha \beta^T$

求 A 的特征值.

解: 1° $A^2 = \alpha \beta^T \alpha \beta^T = 4A \Rightarrow A^2 - 4A = 0$

2° 令 $AX = \lambda X \quad (X \neq 0)$

$(A^2 - 4A)X = (\lambda^2 - 4\lambda)X = 0$

$\because X \neq 0, \therefore \lambda^2 - 4\lambda = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = 0 \text{ 或 } \lambda = 4$

3° $A = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix} (\beta_1, \dots, \beta_n) = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 b_1 & \dots & a_1 b_n \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_n b_1 & \dots & a_n b_n \end{pmatrix}$

$\text{tr}(A) = a_1 b_1 + a_2 b_2 + \dots + a_n b_n = 4$

$= \lambda_1 + \dots + \lambda_n$

$\Rightarrow \lambda_1 = \dots = \lambda_{n-1} = 0, \lambda_n = 4$

二. 核心理论 (-) —— 逆阵.

(-) def - $A_{n \times n} \quad \text{If } \exists B_{n \times n}.$

$AB = E \text{ 或 } BA = E. \quad B \triangleq A^{-1}$

No.

Date:

如: $\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ \alpha_2 \\ \alpha_3 \end{pmatrix}$ 单位向量, 判断 $E - \alpha\alpha^T$, $E + \alpha\alpha^T$ 的可逆性

解: 令 $A = \alpha\alpha^T$

$$A^2 = A \Rightarrow A^2 - A = 0$$

$$\lambda X = \lambda X \quad (X \neq 0)$$

$$(A^2 - A)X = (\lambda^2 - \lambda)X = 0$$

$$\because X \neq 0, \therefore \lambda^2 - \lambda = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = 0 \text{ 或 } \lambda = 1$$

$$\because \text{tr}(A) = (\alpha, \alpha) = 1 = \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \lambda_3$$

$$\therefore \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 0, \lambda_3 = 1$$

$$E - \alpha\alpha^T = E - A \text{ 特征值 } 1, 1, 0$$

$$\therefore |E - \alpha\alpha^T| = 0, \therefore E - \alpha\alpha^T \text{ 不可逆}$$

$$E + \alpha\alpha^T = E + A \text{ 特征值 } 1, 1, 2$$

$$\therefore |E + A| = 2 \neq 0, \therefore E + \alpha\alpha^T \text{ 可逆}$$

如 $A^2 - A - E = 0 \quad (A + 2E)^{-1} = ?$

解: $(A + 2E)(A - 3E) + 5E = 0$

$$\Rightarrow (A + 2E) - \frac{1}{5}(3E - A) = E$$

$$(A + 2E)^{-1} = \frac{1}{5}(3E - A)$$

(二) 可逆判别法

Th $A_{n \times n}$ n 可逆 $\Leftrightarrow |A| \neq 0$

Note: n 可逆时, $A^* = |A| A^{-1}$

例1. A 可逆 $k \neq 0$, 求 $(kA)^*$

解: $(kA)^* = |kA| (kA)^{-1} = k^n |A| \cdot \frac{1}{k} A^{-1} = k^{n-1} |A| A^{-1} = k^{n-1} A^*$

例2. $A_{2 \times 2}, B_{3 \times 3}, |A| = a \neq 0, |B| = b \neq 0$

$$\begin{pmatrix} A \\ B \end{pmatrix}^* = ?$$

解: $\begin{pmatrix} A \\ B \end{pmatrix}^* = \begin{vmatrix} A \\ B \end{vmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} A \\ B \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = (-1)^{2 \times 3} |A| |B| \begin{pmatrix} A^{-1} \\ B^{-1} \end{pmatrix}$

$$= ab \begin{pmatrix} B^{-1} \\ A^{-1} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} ab B^{-1} \\ ab A^{-1} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} ab B^* \\ ab A^* \end{pmatrix}$$

(三). 求法.

方法一: 伴随法. $A^{-1} = \frac{1}{|A|} A^*$

方法二: 初等变换法:

1° 初等变换同解变形:

- ① 对调两方程;
- ② 某方程乘以 $C \neq 0$;
- ③ 某方程 k 倍加到另一个方程.

2° 矩阵初等行变换:

- ① 对调两行;
- ② 某行乘以 $C \neq 0$;
- ③ 某行 k 倍加到另一行.

3° 初等矩阵:

$$\textcircled{1} E_{ij} \triangleq \begin{pmatrix} & & \\ & & \\ & & \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{cases} E_{ij}^2 = E \end{cases}$$

$$\textcircled{2} E_{i(c)} \triangleq \begin{pmatrix} & & \\ & & \\ & & \end{pmatrix}$$

$(C \neq 0)$

$$\textcircled{3} E_{(ijk)} \triangleq \begin{pmatrix} & & \\ & & \\ & & \end{pmatrix}$$

Notes:

① 初等行变换 } 初等变换
初等列变换 }

② 初等阵逆阵仍为初等阵且类型相同

4° 问题:

① $A_{n \times n}$, $|A| \neq 0$, $A \xrightarrow{\text{行}} E$.② $A_{m \times n}$, $r(A) = r$, $A \xrightarrow{\text{行}} \begin{pmatrix} E_r & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$? X

如: $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & -5 \\ 3 & -2 & 5 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -8 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -8 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -8 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & -8 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -8 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\textcircled{3} A_{m \times n}, r(A)=r. \quad A \xrightarrow{\text{行}} \begin{pmatrix} E_r & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} ? \checkmark$$

5° 几个结论:

$$\text{Th1. } A_{n \times n}, \text{ 且 } |A| \neq 0, \text{ 则 } (A|E) \xrightarrow{\text{行}} (E|A^{-1})$$

$$\text{Th2. } A_{n \times n}, B_{n \times s}, |A| \neq 0, \text{ 则 } (A|B) \xrightarrow{\text{行}} (E|A^{-1}B).$$

证: $\because |A| \neq 0 \therefore \exists P_1, \dots, P_s$ 使

$$P_s \cdots P_1 A = E. \quad P_s \cdots P_1 = A^{-1}$$

$$B \xrightarrow{\text{行}} P_s \cdots P_1 B = A^{-1}B.$$

$$\text{即 } (A|B) \xrightarrow{\text{行}} (E|A^{-1}B)$$

Th3. $A_{m \times n}$ 且 $r(A)=r$ 则 $\exists$ 可逆阵 P, Q , 使

$$PAQ = \begin{pmatrix} E_r & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

证: $\because r(A)=r. \therefore \exists P_1, \dots, P_s, Q_1, \dots, Q_t$ 使

$$P_s \cdots P_1 A Q_1 \cdots Q_t = \begin{pmatrix} E_r & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

令 $P = P_s \cdots P_1, \quad Q = Q_1 \cdots Q_t, \quad P, Q$ 可逆, 使

$$PAQ = \begin{pmatrix} E_r & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

三. 核心理论(二)-秩.

(一) def - $A_{m \times n}$

If ① $\exists r$ 阶子式不为 0;

② $\forall r+1$ 阶子式(不一定有)皆为 0.

$$\text{则 } r(A)=r$$

Notes:

$$\textcircled{1} A_{m \times n} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} r(A) \leq m \\ r(A) \leq n \end{cases}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \alpha = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix} \quad r(\alpha) \leq 1$$

③ $A_{n \times n}$, A 可逆 ($|A| \neq 0$). A 非奇异 ($|A| \neq 0$). $r(A) = n$
满秩 ($|A| \neq 0$).

if $r(A) < n$ A 降秩

(二) $r(A)$ 求法.

$$A \xrightarrow{\text{行变换}} \begin{pmatrix} \sim \\ \sim \\ \sim \end{pmatrix}$$

Notes:

① $r(A) = 0 \Leftrightarrow A = 0$.

② $r(A) \geq 1 \Leftrightarrow A \neq 0$

③ $r(A) \geq 2 \Leftrightarrow$ 至少两行不成比例

(三) 性质:

1. $r(A) = r(A^T) = r(A^T A) = r(A A^T)$

证: 令 $Ax = 0$ (*)

$A^T Ax = 0$ (**)

若 $Ax_0 = 0 \Rightarrow A^T Ax_0 = 0$.

即 (*) 的解为 (**) 的解.

若 $A^T Ax_0 = 0 \Rightarrow x_0^T A^T Ax_0 = 0$

$\Rightarrow (Ax_0)^T (Ax_0) = 0 \Rightarrow Ax_0 = 0$. 即 (**) 的解为 (*) 的解.

$\therefore (*)$, (**) 同解. $\therefore r(A) = r(A^T A)$

2. $\begin{cases} r(A) \leq r(A:B) \leq r(A) + r(B) \\ r(B) \leq r(A:B) \leq r(A) + r(B) \end{cases}$

3. $r(A \pm B) \leq r(A) + r(B)$ 见 $A+B$ $A-B$ $r(A) + r(B)$

4. $r(AB) \leq r(A)$, $r(AB) \leq r(B)$

5. $A_{m \times n}$, $B_{n \times s}$. $AB = 0 \Rightarrow r(A) + r(B) \leq n$

6. P, Q 可逆. $r(A) = r(PA) = r(AQ) = r(PAQ)$

7. $r(A^*) = \begin{cases} n & , & r(A) = n \\ 1 & , & r(A) = n-1 \\ 0 & , & r(A) < n-1 \end{cases}$

8. ① $r \begin{pmatrix} A \\ B \end{pmatrix} \leq r(A) + r(B);$

② $r \begin{pmatrix} A & 0 \\ 0 & B \end{pmatrix} = r(A) + r(B)$

9. $r(A)=1 \Leftrightarrow \exists \alpha = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix} \neq 0, \beta = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ \vdots \\ b_n \end{pmatrix} \neq 0$ 使 $A = \alpha \beta^T$

例1. $\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix}$ 单位. $A = E - \alpha \alpha^T$ A 可逆?

解: 法一. $A^2 = (E - \alpha \alpha^T)(E - \alpha \alpha^T) = E - 2\alpha \alpha^T + \alpha \alpha^T = A$

$\Rightarrow A - A^2 = 0 \Rightarrow A(E - A) = 0.$

$r(A) + r(E - A) \leq n.$

$r(A) + r(E - A) \geq r(E) = n.$

$r(A) + r(E - A) = n$

$A = E - \alpha \alpha^T \Rightarrow E - A = \alpha \alpha^T$

$r(E - A) = r(\alpha \alpha^T) = r(\alpha) = 1 \Rightarrow r(A) = n - 1 < n \therefore A = E - \alpha \alpha^T$ 不可逆

法二: $B = \alpha \alpha^T, B^2 = B \Rightarrow B^2 - B = 0.$

令 $BX = \lambda X (X \neq 0) \Rightarrow (B^2 - B)X = (\lambda^2 - \lambda)X = 0.$

$\therefore X \neq 0 \therefore \lambda^2 - \lambda = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = 0$ 或 $\lambda = 1.$

$\therefore \text{tr}(B) = (\alpha, \alpha) = 1 = \lambda_1 + \dots + \lambda_n.$

$\therefore \lambda_1 = \dots = \lambda_{n-1} = 0, \lambda_n = 1.$

$\therefore A = E - B$ 特征值: $1, \dots, 1, 0.$

$|A| = 0, A$ 不可逆

2. $A \neq 0, A^k = 0$. 证: $E - A$ 可逆.

证: 法一. $E = E - A^k = (E - A)(E + A + \dots + A^{k-1})$

$\therefore E - A$ 可逆, 且 $(E - A)^{-1} = E + A + \dots + A^{k-1}$

法二. 令 $AX = \lambda X (X \neq 0)$

$A^k X = \lambda^k X = 0.$

$\therefore X \neq 0, \therefore \lambda^k = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = \dots = \lambda_n = 0$

$E - A$ 特征值: $1, 1, \dots, 1, \therefore |E - A| \neq 0 \therefore E - A$ 可逆

3. $A_{m \times n}$, $r(A)=n$ $AB=AC$ 证 $B=C$.

$$\text{证: } AB=AC \Rightarrow A(B-C)=0$$

$$r(A)+r(B-C) \leq n$$

$$\therefore r(A)=n \therefore r(B-C)=0 \Rightarrow B-C=0 \Rightarrow B=C$$

4. $A_{n \times n}$, $r(A) < n$ $A_{21} \neq 0$ 证 $\exists K \in \mathbb{R}$ 使 $(A^*)^2 = KA^*$

$$\text{证: } r(A) < n \Rightarrow r(A^*)=0 \text{ 或 } 1.$$

$$\therefore A_{21} \neq 0 \therefore r(A^*)=1.$$

$$\exists \alpha \neq 0, \beta \neq 0, \text{ 使 } A^* = \alpha \beta^T$$

$$(A^*)^2 = \alpha \beta^T \alpha \beta^T = k \alpha \beta^T = k A^*, \quad k = (\alpha, \beta).$$

★ 型一. 秩矩阵

Case1. 化简 $\rightarrow AX=B$ 且 A 可逆, $X=A^{-1}B$.

例1. 解: $|A| = -2$

$$AA^*BA = 2ABA - 8A = -2BA = 2ABA - 8A$$

$$\therefore A \text{ 可逆} \therefore -2B = 2AB - 8E$$

$$\Rightarrow (E+A)B = 4E \Rightarrow B = 4(E+A)^{-1}$$

$$E+A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}, \quad (E+A)^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & & \\ & 1 & \\ & & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}, \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -4 & \\ & & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

例3. 解: $AXA + BXB = AXB + BXA + A(A-B)$

$$\Rightarrow AX(A-B) - BX(A-B) = A(A-B)$$

$$\Rightarrow (A-B)X(A-B) = A(A-B)$$

$$A-B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \text{ 可逆.}$$

$$\therefore (A-B)X = A \Rightarrow X = (A-B)^{-1}A$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore X = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

Case 2. 化简 $AX=B$. 且 A 不可逆或 A 不是方阵.

Th. $AX=B$ 有解. $\Leftrightarrow r(A)=r(A:B)$

设 $B=(b_1, \dots, b_s)$, $X=(x_1, \dots, x_s)$

$$AX=B \Leftrightarrow AX_1=b_1, \dots, AX_s=b_s.$$

例1. $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 & 3 & -1 \\ 4 & 3 & 7 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ $B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & -1 \\ 5 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$

$AX=B$, 求 X .

解: $X=(x_1, x_2)$, $B=(b_1, b_2)$

$$AX=B \Leftrightarrow AX_1=b_1, AX_2=b_2.$$

$$(A:B) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & -1 & 3 & -1 & 3 & -1 \\ 4 & 3 & 7 & 1 & 5 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -3 & 1 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -3 & 1 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$x_1 = k_1 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -k_1 + 2k_2 + 2 \\ k_1 + 3k_2 + 1 \\ k_1 \\ k_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$x_2 = k_3 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_4 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -5 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -k_3 + 2k_4 - 3 \\ k_3 + 3k_4 - 5 \\ k_3 \\ k_4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$X = \begin{pmatrix} -k_1 + 2k_2 + 2 & -k_3 + 2k_4 - 3 \\ k_1 + 3k_2 + 1 & k_3 + 3k_4 - 5 \\ k_1 & k_3 \\ k_2 & k_4 \end{pmatrix} \quad (k_1, \dots, k_4 \text{ 任意})$$

Note: X 未知数少时, 有用 X 可一一列出未知量.

如: $A_{2 \times 2}$, $B_{2 \times 2}$, $C_{2 \times 2}$ 含 a, b

$$AX - XB = C$$

讨论 a, b 取值, X 是否存在, 若存在求 X .

解: 令 $X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 & x_2 \\ x_3 & x_4 \end{pmatrix}$

$$AX = \begin{pmatrix} ? & ? \\ ? & ? \end{pmatrix}, \quad XB = \begin{pmatrix} ? & ? \\ ? & ? \end{pmatrix}$$

$$AX - XB = \begin{pmatrix} ? & ? \\ ? & ? \end{pmatrix}$$

$$AX - XB = C = \begin{pmatrix} ? & ? \\ ? & ? \end{pmatrix} \Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} \text{---} = ? \\ \text{---} = ? \\ \text{---} = ? \\ \text{---} = ? \end{cases}$$

Case 3. $A_{n \times n}$

$$1^\circ |\lambda E - A| = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n$$

$$2^\circ \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$$

$$3^\circ P = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n), P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow A = P \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix} P^{-1}$$

例1. $A_{3 \times 3}, A \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ A 每行元素之和为 0. 求 A .

解. $A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 0 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = 0, \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$

$$A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = - \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \lambda_2 = -1, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \lambda_3 = 1, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, A = P \begin{pmatrix} 0 & & \\ & -1 & \\ & & 1 \end{pmatrix} P^{-1}$$

$$\text{Type} = A^m$$

① 归纳

$$② A = \alpha \beta^T \quad (\text{r}(A) = 1).$$

$$A^m = k^{m-1} A, \quad k = (\alpha, \beta)$$

例1. $\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, A = \alpha \alpha^T$ 求 $|6E - A^n|$.

解: 法一. $A^2 = 2A \Rightarrow A^2 - 2A = 0.$

$$\text{令 } AX = \lambda X \quad (X \neq 0)$$

$$(A^2 - 2A)X = (\lambda^2 - 2\lambda)X = 0.$$

$$\because X \neq 0 \quad \therefore \lambda^2 - 2\lambda = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = 0 \text{ 或 } \lambda = 2.$$

$$\text{而 } \text{r}(A) = (\alpha, \alpha) = 2 \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 0 \quad \lambda_3 = 2$$

$6E - A^n$ 特征值 $6, 6, 6 - 2^n$.

$$\therefore |6E - A^n| = 36(6 - 2^n)$$

$$\text{法二: } A^n = 2^{n-1} A \Rightarrow 2^{n-1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2^{n-1} & 0 & -2^{n-1} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -2^{n-1} & 0 & 2^{n-1} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$|6E - A^n| = \begin{vmatrix} 6 - 2^{n-1} & 0 & 2^{n-1} \\ 0 & 6 & 0 \\ 2^{n-1} & 0 & 6 - 2^{n-1} \end{vmatrix} = 6[(6 - 2^{n-1})^2 - 2^{n-2}]$$

③ $A_{n \times n}$, $\begin{cases} \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n \\ d_1, \dots, d_n \\ P = (d_1, \dots, d_n) \end{cases} \Rightarrow A = P \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix} P^{-1}$

$$\Rightarrow A^m = P \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1^m & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n^m \end{pmatrix} P^{-1}$$

型三 初等矩阵

例1. $P_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, $P_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ $A_{3 \times 3}$.

A 对调 2, 3 列, 第一行 2 倍加到第 2 行成 C $A = ?$

(A) $P_1 C P_2$ (B) $P_1^{-1} C P_2$ (C) $P_1 C P_2^{-1}$ (D) $P_2^{-1} C P_1$

解: $P_2 A P_1 = C$

$$\Rightarrow A = P_2^{-1} C P_1^{-1} \Rightarrow P_2^{-1} C P_1$$

例2. $A_{3 \times 3}$ 可逆, 对调 A 的 1, 3 行成 B . B^* 与 $A^* T$

解: $B = E_{13} A$

$$B^* = |B| \cdot B^{-1} = -|A| \cdot A^{-1} E_{(13)}^{-1} = -A^* E_{(13)}$$

附: 矩阵等价.

1. def - A, B 同型矩阵. 若 A 经过有限次初等变换化为 B .

称 A, B 等价.

2. 判定法.

Th. A, B 同型, 则 A, B 等价 $\Leftrightarrow r(A) = r(B)$

型四. 秩证明.

1. $A_{m \times n}$, $A^T A = 0$, 证: $A = 0$.

$$\text{证: } A^T A = 0 \Rightarrow r(A^T A) = 0 \Rightarrow r(A) = 0 \Rightarrow A = 0$$

2. $\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ a_3 \end{pmatrix}$ $\beta = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ b_3 \end{pmatrix}$ $A = \alpha \alpha^T + \beta \beta^T$

① $r(A) \leq 2$ ② 若 α, β 线性相关. 证 $r(A) \leq 1$

$$\text{证: } ① \quad r(A) \leq r(\alpha \alpha^T) + r(\beta \beta^T) = r(\alpha) + r(\beta) \leq 1 + 1 = 2$$

② $\therefore \alpha, \beta$ 成比例.

$\therefore$ 设 $\beta = k\alpha$.

$$A = (1+k^2)\alpha \alpha^T$$

$$\therefore \text{若 } k^2 \neq 0 \quad \therefore r(A) = r(\alpha \alpha^T) = r(\alpha) \leq 1$$

3. $A_{m \times n}$, $B_{n \times m}$ ($n > m$) $AB = E$.

求 $r(A)$, $r(B)$.

$$\text{解: } r(AB) = m \Rightarrow \begin{cases} r(A) \geq m \\ r(B) \geq m \end{cases}$$

$$\text{又 } r(A) \leq m, \quad r(B) \leq m.$$

$$\therefore r(A) = m, \quad r(B) = m.$$

例 6. 解 $B \neq 0 \Rightarrow r(B) \geq 1$

$$AB = 0 \Rightarrow r(A) + r(B) \leq 3 \Rightarrow r(A) \leq 2 < 3 \Rightarrow |A| = 0.$$

第三章 向量

一. defs.

1. $\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix}$

$$|\alpha| = \sqrt{a_1^2 + \dots + a_n^2}$$

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} |\alpha| = 0 \Leftrightarrow \alpha = 0 \\ \text{若 } |\alpha| = 1, \alpha \text{ 为单位向量} \\ \text{及 } \alpha \neq 0, \alpha^\circ = \frac{1}{|\alpha|} \alpha \end{array} \right.$$

2. 内积.

$$\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix} \quad \beta = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ \vdots \\ b_n \end{pmatrix} \quad (\alpha, \beta) = a_1 b_1 + \dots + a_n b_n$$

Note.

$$① (\alpha, \beta) = (\beta, \alpha) = \alpha^T \beta = \beta^T \alpha.$$

$$② (\alpha, \alpha) = \alpha^T \alpha = |\alpha|^2$$

If $(\alpha, \alpha) = 0$, 则 $\alpha = 0$

$$③ (\alpha, k_1 \beta_1 + \dots + k_s \beta_s) = k_1 (\alpha, \beta_1) + \dots + k_s (\alpha, \beta_s)$$

$$④ \text{ If } (\alpha, \beta) = 0, \alpha \perp \beta,$$

二. 核心理论. (一) — 相关性 & 线性表示

$$x_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + x_n \alpha_n = 0 \quad (*)$$

$$x_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + x_n \alpha_n = b \quad (**)$$

(一) def's.

1. 相关性 — $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$:

① (*) 只有零解; 称 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性无关

② (*) 有非零解; 称 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性相关.

2. 线性表示 — $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n, b$.

① (**) 有解; 称 b 可由 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性表示

② (**) 无解; 称 b 不可由 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性表示

(二) 性质:

1. $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性相关 $\Leftrightarrow$ 至少一个向量可由其余向量线性表示.

" $\Rightarrow$ " $\exists$ 不全为 0 的 $k_1, \dots, k_n$ 使

$$k_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + k_n \alpha_n = 0.$$

$$\text{设 } k_1 \neq 0, \alpha_1 = -\frac{k_2}{k_1} \alpha_2 - \dots - \frac{k_n}{k_1} \alpha_n$$

$$"\Leftarrow" \text{ 设 } \alpha_k = l_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + l_{k-1} \alpha_{k-1} + l_{k+1} \alpha_{k+1} + \dots + l_n \alpha_n$$

$$\Rightarrow l_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + l_{k-1} \alpha_{k-1} + (-1) \alpha_k + l_{k+1} \alpha_{k+1} + \dots + l_n \alpha_n = 0$$

$\therefore \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性相关.

Notes:

① 含 0 向量的向量组一定线性相关.

② α, β 线性相关 $\Leftrightarrow \alpha, \beta$ 成比例

证 " $\Rightarrow$ " $\exists$ 不全为 0 的 k_1, k_2 , 使 $k_1 \alpha + k_2 \beta = 0$.

$$\text{设 } k_2 \neq 0 \Rightarrow \beta = -\frac{k_2}{k_1} \alpha$$

$$\text{"}\Leftarrow\text{" 设 } \beta = l\alpha \Rightarrow l\alpha + (-1)\beta = 0.$$

$\Rightarrow \alpha, \beta$ 线性相关.

2. $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性无关.

① $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n, \beta$ 线性无关 $\Leftrightarrow \beta$ 不可由 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性表示

② $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n, \beta$ 线性相关 $\Leftrightarrow \beta$ 可由 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 唯一线性表示
" $\Rightarrow$ "

$\exists$ 不全为 0 的 $k_1, \dots, k_n, k_0$ 使

$$k_1\alpha_1 + \dots + k_n\alpha_n + k_0\beta = 0$$

$$k_0 \neq 0 \text{ 时}$$

$$\text{若 } k_0 = 0 \Rightarrow k_1\alpha_1 + \dots + k_n\alpha_n = 0.$$

$\because \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性无关, $\therefore k_1 = \dots = k_n = 0$ 矛盾.

$$\therefore k_0 \neq 0 \Rightarrow \beta = -\frac{k_1}{k_0}\alpha_1 - \dots - \frac{k_n}{k_0}\alpha_n$$

$$\text{令 } \begin{cases} \beta = l_1\alpha_1 + \dots + l_n\alpha_n \\ \beta = t_1\alpha_1 + \dots + t_n\alpha_n \end{cases}$$

$$\Rightarrow (l_1 - t_1)\alpha_1 + \dots + (l_n - t_n)\alpha_n = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (l_1 - t_1)\alpha_1 + \dots + (l_n - t_n)\alpha_n = 0$$

$\because \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性无关

$$\therefore l_1 = t_1, \dots, l_n = t_n.$$

3. 全组无关 $\Rightarrow$ 任意组线性无关.

4. 任意组相关 $\Rightarrow$ 全组线性相关

5. $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 为 n 个 n 维向量

$$\text{① } \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \text{ 线性无关} \Leftrightarrow |\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n| \neq 0$$

$$\text{证: } \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \text{ 线性无关} \Leftrightarrow x_1\alpha_1 + \dots + x_n\alpha_n = 0$$

$$\text{只有零解} \Leftrightarrow D \neq 0. \text{ 即 } |\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n| \neq 0.$$

$$(A = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)) \quad \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \text{ 线性无关} \Leftrightarrow \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \text{ 秩} = n.$$

$$\Leftrightarrow r(A) = n \Leftrightarrow |A| \neq 0$$

$$\text{② } \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \text{ 线性相关} \Leftrightarrow |\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n| = 0.$$

$$\text{证: 令 } A = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$$

$\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性相关 $\Leftrightarrow \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 的秩 $< n$.

$$\Leftrightarrow r(A) < n \Leftrightarrow |A| = 0$$

6. $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 为 n 个 m 维向量 ($m < n$)

则 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性相关.

证明: 令 $A = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$, $A_{m \times n}$, $r(A) \leq m < n$

$\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性相关 $\Leftrightarrow \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 的秩 $< n$

$$\Leftrightarrow r(A) < n.$$

而 $r(A) \leq m < n$, $\therefore \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性相关.

7. ① 添加个数 提高相关性.

② 添维数 提高无关性.

8. $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \begin{cases} \text{非零} \\ \text{两两正交} \end{cases} \Rightarrow \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \text{ 线性无关.}$

$$\Rightarrow \text{令 } k_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + k_n \alpha_n = 0$$

$$\text{由 } (\alpha_1, k_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + k_n \alpha_n) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow k_1 (\alpha_1, \alpha_1) = 0$$

$$\because (\alpha_1, \alpha_1) > 0 \quad \therefore k_1 = 0$$

$$k_2 \alpha_2 + \dots + k_n \alpha_n = 0.$$

$$\text{由 } (\alpha_2, k_2 \alpha_2 + \dots + k_n \alpha_n) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow k_2 (\alpha_2, \alpha_2) = 0$$

$$\because (\alpha_2, \alpha_2) > 0 \quad \therefore k_2 = 0$$

$$\dots \quad k_n \alpha_n = 0. \quad \because \alpha_n \neq 0 \quad \therefore k_n = 0, \quad \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \text{ 线性无关.}$$

$$\nRightarrow \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} \quad \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ 9 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 3 & 9 \end{vmatrix} = (3-1)(3-2)(2-1) = 2 \neq 0.$$

$\therefore \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关.

$$\text{但 } (\alpha_1, \alpha_2) = 7.$$

例1. $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关, α_4 可由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表示

α_5 不可由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表示. 证: $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4 - \alpha_5$ 线性无关

证: 方法一. $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_5$ 线性无关

$$\alpha_4 = l_1 \alpha_1 + l_2 \alpha_2 + l_3 \alpha_3$$

$$\text{令 } k_1 \alpha_1 + k_2 \alpha_2 + k_3 \alpha_3 + k_4 (\alpha_4 - \alpha_5) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (k_1 + l_1 k_4) \alpha_1 + (k_2 + l_2 k_4) \alpha_2 + (k_3 + l_3 k_4) \alpha_3 + (-k_4) \alpha_5 = 0$$

$\therefore \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_5$ 线性无关

$$\therefore \begin{cases} k_1 + l_1 k_4 = 0 \\ k_2 + l_2 k_4 = 0 \\ k_3 + l_3 k_4 = 0 \\ -k_4 = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} k_1 = 0 \\ k_2 = 0 \\ k_3 = 0 \\ k_4 = 0 \end{cases}$$

$\therefore \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4 - \alpha_5$ 线性无关

方法二: 令 $A = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_5)$

$\therefore \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_5$ 线性无关.

$$\therefore r(A) = 4.$$

$$\alpha_4 = l_1 \alpha_1 + l_2 \alpha_2 + l_3 \alpha_3$$

$$B = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4 - \alpha_5)$$

$$= (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, l_1 \alpha_1 + l_2 \alpha_2 + l_3 \alpha_3 - \alpha_5)$$

$$= A \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & l_1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & l_2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & l_3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & l_1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & l_2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & l_3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \text{ 可逆. } \therefore r(B) = r(A) = 4.$$

$\therefore \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4 - \alpha_5$ 线性无关.

2. $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3: \alpha_3 \neq 0$, 且 $A\alpha_1 = 2\alpha_1 + \alpha_2$, $A\alpha_2 = 2\alpha_2 + \alpha_3$, $A\alpha_3 = 2\alpha_3$

证: $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关.

$$\text{证: } (A-2E)\alpha_1 = \alpha_2 \quad (A-2E)\alpha_2 = \alpha_3 \quad (A-2E)\alpha_3 = 0$$

$$\text{令 } k_1\alpha_1 + k_2\alpha_2 + k_3\alpha_3 = 0 \quad (*)$$

(*)左乘 $A-2E$, 有.

$$k_1\alpha_2 + k_2\alpha_3 = 0 \quad (**)$$

(**)左乘 $A-2E$ 有

$$k\alpha_3 = 0$$

$$\because \alpha_3 \neq 0 \quad \therefore k_1 = 0, \text{ 代入 } (**)$$

$$k_2\alpha_3 = 0$$

$$\because \alpha_3 \neq 0 \quad \therefore k_2 = 0 \text{ 代入 } (*)$$

$$k_3\alpha_3 = 0$$

$$\because \alpha_3 \neq 0 \quad \therefore k_3 = 0$$

$\therefore \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关.

3. α_1, α_2 与 β_1, β_2 皆三维且线性无关.

证: $\exists \delta \neq 0$ 使 α_1, α_2 与 β_1, β_2 线性表示

证: $\because \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \beta_1, \beta_2$ 线性相关

$\therefore \exists$ 不全为 0 的 k_1, k_2, l_1, l_2 使

$$k_1\alpha_1 + k_2\alpha_2 + l_1\beta_1 + l_2\beta_2 = 0.$$

$$\Rightarrow k_1\alpha_1 + k_2\alpha_2 = -l_1\beta_1 - l_2\beta_2 \triangleq \delta$$

$\delta \neq 0$.

$$\text{若 } \delta = 0 \Rightarrow \begin{cases} k_1\alpha_1 + k_2\alpha_2 = 0 \\ l_1\beta_1 + l_2\beta_2 = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{matrix} k_1 = k_2 = 0 \\ l_1 = l_2 = 0 \end{matrix} \quad \begin{matrix} \text{矛盾} \\ \therefore \delta \neq 0. \end{matrix}$$

4. $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关. $\alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4$ 线性相关.

证: α_4 由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表示.

证: $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关 $\Rightarrow \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关

$\alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4$ 线性相关 $\Rightarrow \alpha_4$ 可由 α_2, α_3 线性表示

$$\alpha_4 = k_2\alpha_2 + k_3\alpha_3 = 0\alpha_1 + k_2\alpha_2 + k_3\alpha_3$$

5. $A^{n \times n}$, $A^n \alpha \neq 0$, $A^n \alpha = 0$.

证: $\alpha, A\alpha, \dots, A^{n-1}\alpha$ 线性无关.

记 $k_0 \alpha + k_1 A\alpha + \dots + k_{n-1} A^{n-1} \alpha = 0$ (*)

(*) 左乘 A^{n-1} $k_0 A^{n-1} \alpha = 0$

$\because A^{n-1} \alpha \neq 0 \therefore k_0 = 0$

$k_1 A\alpha + \dots + k_{n-1} A^{n-1} \alpha = 0$ (*)

(*) 左乘 A^{n-2} $k_1 A^{n-1} \alpha = 0$

$\because A^{n-1} \alpha \neq 0 \therefore k_1 = 0$

...

$k_{n-1} A^{n-1} \alpha = 0 \because A^{n-1} \alpha \neq 0 \therefore k_{n-1} = 0$

$\therefore \alpha, A\alpha, \dots, A^{n-1} \alpha$ 线性无关.

三. 向量组等价, 极大线性无关组.

1) def.

1. 向量组等价: $A: \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m$; $B: \beta_1, \dots, \beta_n$.

If $\begin{cases} \beta_1 = k_{11} \alpha_1 + \dots + k_{m1} \alpha_m \\ \vdots \\ \beta_n = k_{n1} \alpha_1 + \dots + k_{nm} \alpha_m \end{cases}$

(1)

称 B 组可由 A 组线性表示.

If $\begin{cases} \alpha_1 = l_{11} \beta_1 + \dots + l_{n1} \beta_n \\ \vdots \\ \alpha_m = l_{m1} \beta_1 + \dots + l_{nn} \beta_n \end{cases}$

(2)

称 A 组可由 B 组线性表示.

若 (1) (2) 成立, 称 A 组与 B 组等价.

2. 极大线性无关组 — If

① $\exists r$ 个向量线性无关.

② $r+1$ 个向量线性相关.

称 r 个线性无关的向量组为极大组, r 为该向量组的秩.

Notes:

① 极大组不一定唯一. 如: $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$, $\alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$, $\alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

② 向量组与极大组等价

如: 设 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_r$ 为 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_r, \alpha_{r+1}, \dots, \alpha_n$ 的极大组.令 $A: \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_r$; $B: \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_r, \alpha_{r+1}, \dots, \alpha_n$.

$$\therefore \begin{cases} \alpha_1 = 1\alpha_1 + 0\alpha_2 + \dots + 0\alpha_n \\ \dots \\ \alpha_r = 0\alpha_1 + \dots + 1\alpha_r + 0\alpha_n \end{cases}$$

 $\therefore A$ 组可由 B 组线性表示.

$$\text{又} \begin{cases} \alpha_1 = 1\alpha_1 + \dots + 0\alpha_r \\ \dots \\ \alpha_r = 0\alpha_1 + \dots + 1\alpha_r \\ \alpha_{r+1} = l_{r+1,1}\alpha_1 + \dots + l_{r+1,r}\alpha_r \\ \dots \\ \alpha_n = l_{n,1}\alpha_1 + \dots + l_{n,r}\alpha_r \end{cases}$$

即 B 组可由 A 组线性表示. $\therefore A$ 组与 B 组等价.★ ③ $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性无关 $\Leftrightarrow \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 秩 = n .

$$\Leftrightarrow r(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) = n.$$

$$\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \text{ 线性相关} \Leftrightarrow r(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) < n.$$

如: $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_5$ 线性无关 (5奇), $\beta_1 = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2$, $\beta_2 = \alpha_2 + \alpha_3$, $\dots$, $\beta_5 = \alpha_5 + \alpha_1$, 证: $\beta_1, \dots, \beta_5$ 线性无关.证: $A = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_5)$ $r(A) = 5$.

$$B = (\beta_1, \dots, \beta_5) = A \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = AC.$$

$$\therefore |C| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = A_{11} + A_{55} = M_{11} + (-1)^{5+1} M_{55} = 2 \neq 0.$$

 $\therefore C$ 可逆. $\therefore r(B) = r(A) = 5$ $\therefore \beta_1, \dots, \beta_5$ 线性无关.

补代

Date: /

④ $A: \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n; \bar{A}: \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n, b$

Case 1. A 组秩 = $\bar{A}$ 组秩 $\Leftrightarrow b$ 可由 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性表示

Case 2. $\bar{A}$ 组秩 = A 组秩 + 1 $\Leftrightarrow b$ 不可由 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性表示

⑤ $A_{m \times n} = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ \alpha_2 \\ \vdots \\ \alpha_m \end{pmatrix} = (\beta_1, \dots, \beta_n)$

$\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m$ 行组. $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m$ 的秩 - 行秩.

$\beta_1, \dots, \beta_n$ 列组. $\beta_1, \dots, \beta_n$ 的秩 - 列秩.

例1. $A_{m \times n} = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} b_{11} & \dots & b_{1n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ b_{n1} & \dots & b_{nn} \end{pmatrix}$ 可逆.

$C = (\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_n)$

$AB = C \Rightarrow A \begin{pmatrix} b_{11} \\ \vdots \\ b_{n1} \end{pmatrix} = \gamma_1 \Rightarrow \gamma_1 = b_{11}\alpha_1 + \dots + b_{n1}\alpha_n$

(A) A 行组与 C 行组 等价

列秩相等

(B) 列 列

$A \begin{pmatrix} b_{12} \\ \vdots \\ b_{n2} \end{pmatrix} = \gamma_2 \Rightarrow \gamma_2 = b_{12}\alpha_1 + \dots + b_{n2}\alpha_n$

(C) 列 行

$A \begin{pmatrix} b_{1n} \\ \vdots \\ b_{nn} \end{pmatrix} = \gamma_n \Rightarrow \gamma_n = b_{1n}\alpha_1 + \dots + b_{nn}\alpha_n$

(D) 行 列

$\because B$ 可逆 $\therefore AB^{-1} = A$.

$\Rightarrow A$ 列可由 C 列线性表示.

⑥ $AB = A(\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_s) = (A\gamma_1, \dots, A\gamma_s)$

⑦ $A = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_s)$

$B = (k_{11}\alpha_1 + \dots + k_{1s}\alpha_s, k_{21}\alpha_1 + \dots + k_{2s}\alpha_s, \dots, k_{n1}\alpha_1 + \dots + k_{ns}\alpha_s)$
 $= A \begin{pmatrix} k_{11} & \dots & k_{1s} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ k_{n1} & \dots & k_{ns} \end{pmatrix}$

(二) 性质:

1. 矩阵三秩等.

2. A 组可由 B 组线性表示 $\Rightarrow A$ 组秩 $\leq B$ 组秩.

3. 若 A 组与 B 组等价 $\Rightarrow A$ 组秩 = B 组秩.

① 证 "2"

设 $A: \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m \quad B: \beta_1, \dots, \beta_s$

$$A = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m) \quad B = (\beta_1, \dots, \beta_n)$$

$$\therefore \begin{cases} \alpha_1 = k_{11}\beta_1 + \dots + k_{1n}\beta_n \\ \dots \\ \alpha_m = k_{m1}\beta_1 + \dots + k_{mn}\beta_n \end{cases}$$

$$A = B \begin{pmatrix} k_{11} & \dots & k_{1n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ k_{m1} & \dots & k_{mn} \end{pmatrix} = BK$$

$$r(A) \leq r(B)$$

② 证 3"

$\therefore$ A组可由B组线性表示 $\therefore$ A组秩 $\leq$ B组秩

$\therefore$ B组可由A组线性表示 $\therefore$ B组秩 $\leq$ A组秩

③ " A: $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix};$ B: $\beta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \beta_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

A组秩 = B组秩 = 2. A组与B组等价.

Notes:

①

若A组可由B组线性表示, B组不可由A组线性表示

$\Rightarrow$ A组秩 $<$ B组秩

② 若A组秩 = B组秩, 且A组可由B组线性表示

$\Rightarrow$ A组与B组等价

例1. $A_{m \times n} \neq 0, B_{n \times s} \neq 0, AB = 0$.

(A) A行相关, B行相关

$$A \neq 0 \Rightarrow r(A) \geq 1$$

(B) 行 列

$$B \neq 0 \Rightarrow r(B) \geq 1$$

(C) 行 行

$$AB = 0 \quad r(A) + r(B) \leq n$$

(D) 行 列

$$\Rightarrow r(A) < n, r(B) < n$$

例2. $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 为 n 个 n 维向量. 证.

$$\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \text{ 线性无关} \Leftrightarrow \begin{vmatrix} \alpha_1^T \alpha_1 & \dots & \alpha_1^T \alpha_n \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ \alpha_n^T \alpha_1 & \dots & \alpha_n^T \alpha_n \end{vmatrix} \neq 0$$

证: $A = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$

$$A^T A = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1^T \\ \vdots \\ \alpha_n^T \end{pmatrix} (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1^T \alpha_1 & \dots & \alpha_1^T \alpha_n \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ \alpha_n^T \alpha_1 & \dots & \alpha_n^T \alpha_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \text{ 线性无关} \Leftrightarrow r(A) = n \Leftrightarrow r(A^T A) = n \Leftrightarrow |A^T A| \neq 0.$$

专题五: 极大组求法.

P80. 例1. 解:

$$(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_5) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 & 1 & 2 \\ -1 & 3 & 0 & -2 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 7 & 2 & 5 \\ 4 & 2 & 14 & 0 & 10 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 3 & 3 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 2 & -4 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 & 3 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\therefore \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_4$ 为极大组

$$\begin{cases} \alpha_3 = 3\alpha_1 + 1\alpha_2 + 0\alpha_4 \\ \alpha_5 = 2\alpha_1 + 1\alpha_2 + 0\alpha_4 \end{cases}$$

等价专题:

P78 例2.

$\because$ I 可由 II 线性表示, II 不可由 I 线性表示

$$\therefore r(I) < r(II) \leq 3 \Rightarrow r(I) < 3$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & a \\ 1 & a & 1 \\ a & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\text{即 } \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & a \\ 1 & a & 1 \\ a & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (a+2) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & a-1 & 0 \\ a+1 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = -(a+2)(a-1)^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow a=1 \text{ 或 } a=-2$$

$$\text{Case 1. } a=1 \quad \text{I: } \alpha_1 = \alpha_2 = \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}; \quad \text{II: } \beta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \beta_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} \quad \beta_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

I组可由II组线性表示, 但II组不行 ——

$$\text{Case 2. } a=-2 \quad r(\text{I})=2. \quad \text{II: } \beta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \beta_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 2 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} \quad \beta_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad r(\text{II})=2$$

$$\therefore a=-2 \text{ 舍.}$$

P8例3. 解:

$$(1) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 3 & a+2 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & a \end{vmatrix} = a+1$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \\ a+3 & a+6 & a+4 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ a+3 & a+6 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = 6 \neq 0.$$

$$\Rightarrow a \neq -1$$

$\therefore \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关.

$\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \beta_1$ 线性相关 $\Rightarrow \beta_1$ 可由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表示.
同理, β_2, β_3 也可由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表示.

即 II 可由 I 线性表示.

$\therefore \text{I, II 等价.}$

$$(2) a=-1 \quad r(\text{I}) < 3 \quad r(\text{II})=3.$$

$\therefore \text{I, II 不等价.}$

第四章. 方程组

一. 结构. $A_{m \times n}$

$$AX = 0 \quad (*)$$

$$AX = b \quad (**)$$

2. $\eta_1, \dots, \eta_s$ 为 $(*)$ 解.

$$① k_1 \eta_1 + \dots + k_s \eta_s \text{ 为 } (*) \text{ 解} \Leftrightarrow k_1 + \dots + k_s = 0$$

$$② k_1 \eta_1 + \dots + k_s \eta_s \text{ 为 } (**) \text{ 解} \Leftrightarrow k_1 + \dots + k_s = 1$$

二. 理论.

Th1. 对 $(*)$:

$$① r(A) = n \Leftrightarrow (*) \text{ 只有零解.}$$

$$② r(A) < n \Leftrightarrow (*) \text{ 有非零解.}$$

Th2. 对 $(**)$:

$$① (**) \text{ 有解} \Leftrightarrow r(A) = r(\bar{A}) \begin{cases} = n, \text{ 唯一解.} \\ < n, \text{ 无数解.} \end{cases}$$

$$② (**) \text{ 无解} \Leftrightarrow r(A) \neq r(\bar{A})$$

Q1. $A_{m \times n}$. $AX = 0$ 只有零解. 与 $AX = b$ 唯一解?

$$r(A) = n$$



$$r(A) = r(\bar{A}) = n$$

$$\text{例: } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$r(A) = 2$$

 $AX = 0$ 只有零解.

$$b = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\bar{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$r(A) \neq r(\bar{A}). \quad AX = b \text{ 无解.}$$

Q2. $A_{m \times n} \quad r(A) = m$, 问 $AX = b$ 是否一定有解?

一定

$$\because r(A) \leq r(\bar{A})$$

$$\therefore r(\bar{A}) \geq m;$$

又 $\bar{A}$ 为 $m \times (n+1)$ 阵.

$$\therefore r(\bar{A}) \leq m$$

$$\therefore r(\bar{A}) = m \Rightarrow r(A) = r(\bar{A}) = m.$$

Th3. $A_{m \times n}$, $B = (\beta_1, \dots, \beta_s)$ 若 $AB=0$.

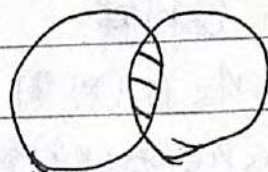
则 $\beta_1, \dots, \beta_s$ 为 $AX=0$ 解.

证: $AB = (A\beta_1, \dots, A\beta_s)$.

$\because AB=0 \therefore A\beta_1=0, \dots, A\beta_s=0$.

Th4. $AX=b$ (I)

$BX=c$ (II)



$$\text{令 } \begin{pmatrix} A \\ B \end{pmatrix} X = \begin{pmatrix} b \\ c \end{pmatrix} \quad (\text{III})$$

则 III 的解即 I, II 公共解.

注: ① $A_{m \times n}$, $B_{n \times s}$. $AB=0 \Rightarrow r(A)+r(B) \leq n$ 证明:

证: 令 $r(A)=r$. ^解 ~~线性方程组~~ ^{基础解系}

令 $\xi_1, \dots, \xi_{n-r}$ 为 $AX=0$ 的基础解系.

$\because AB=0, \therefore \beta_1, \dots, \beta_s$ 为 $AX=0$ 的解.

$\therefore \beta_1, \dots, \beta_s$ 可由 $\xi_1, \dots, \xi_{n-r}$ 线性表示.

$\therefore \beta_1, \dots, \beta_s$ 的秩 $\leq \xi_1, \dots, \xi_{n-r}$ 的秩

即 $r(B) \leq n-r \Rightarrow r(A)+r(B) \leq n$.

$$\text{② } \begin{cases} r(AB) \leq r(B) \\ r(AB) \leq r(A) \end{cases} \quad \text{证明:}$$

证: 令 $BX=0$ (I)

$ABX=0$ (II)

if $BX_0=0 \Rightarrow ABX_0=0$ 即 (I) 的解为 (II) 的解.

$\therefore r(AB) \leq r(B)$

又 $r(AB) = r[(AB)^T] = r(B^T A^T) \leq r(A^T) \leq r(A)$

例二. 结构号性质.

P100 1. 解: $r(A)=3 < 4$

$$\therefore A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 0. \quad \therefore X = K \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (K \text{ 任意})$$

2. 解, $r(A) < 4 \Rightarrow r(A^*) = 0$ 或 1 .

$\because A_{21} \neq 0, \therefore r(A^*) = 1 \Rightarrow r(A) = 3 < 4$.

$\therefore AA^* = |A|E = 0$

$\therefore X = K \begin{pmatrix} A_{21} \\ A_{22} \\ A_{23} \\ A_{24} \end{pmatrix} \quad (K \text{ 任意})$

3. 解 $r(A) = r(\bar{A}) < n \Rightarrow r(A^*) = 0$ 或 1 .

$\because A_{11} \neq 0, \therefore r(A^*) = 1 \Rightarrow r(A) = r(\bar{A}) = n - 1. \quad (A)$

4. 解: $\bar{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & a_2 & 4 & -1 & d_1 \\ b_1 & 1 & b_3 & b_4 & d_2 \\ 2 & c_2 & c_3 & 1 & d_3 \end{pmatrix}, \quad r(A) = r(\bar{A}) < 4$.

$r(A) \geq 2$

$\xi_1 = n_1 - n_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \xi_2 = n_1 - n_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -3 \\ -2 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$

ξ_1, ξ_2 为 $AX=0$ 的线性无关解.

$\therefore r(A) \geq 2 \Rightarrow r(A) \leq 2$.

$\therefore r(A) = r(\bar{A}) = 2 < 4$

$\therefore X = K_1 \xi_1 + K_2 \xi_2 + \eta_1$.

5. 解: $r(A) = 3, \quad A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -4 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 0 \Rightarrow \alpha_1 = 4\alpha_3$.

$r(A) = 3 \Rightarrow r(A^*) = 1 < 4$.

$A^*A = |A|E = 0$.

$\Rightarrow \alpha_1 \sim \alpha_4$ 为 $A^*X=0$ 的解.

$\Rightarrow \begin{cases} \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_4 \\ \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4 \end{cases}$ 为 $A^*X=0$ 的基础解系.

(C)

6. 解: $r \begin{pmatrix} A & d \\ d^T & 0 \end{pmatrix} = r(A) \leq n < n+1$

(D)

7. 解: $r(A) = 3 < 5$

$$\therefore \begin{cases} d_1 - d_2 + 2d_3 - d_4 + 0d_5 = 0 \\ d_1 - d_2 - 2d_3 + 3d_4 - d_5 = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\therefore X = k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 2 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ -3 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

8. 解: (1). $r(A) = r(\bar{A}) = 3 < 4$.

$$\xi = (d_2 - d_1) + (d_3 - d_1) = (d_2 + d_3) - 2d_1 = ?$$

$$X = k\xi + d_1$$

(2) $\xi = (d_3 - d_1) = (d_3 + d_2) - (d_1 + d_2)$

$$X = k\xi + \frac{1}{2}(d_1 + d_2)$$

9. 解: $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & -1 & \lambda \\ 3 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$

$$B \neq 0 \Rightarrow r(B) \geq 1$$

$$AB=0 \Rightarrow r(A) + r(B) \leq 3 \Rightarrow r(A) \leq 2$$

$$\text{又 } r(A) \geq 2 \Rightarrow r(A) = 2 \Rightarrow |A| = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = ?$$

$$\therefore r(A) + r(B) \leq 3 \text{ 且 } r(A) = 2 \therefore r(B) = 1 < 3$$

$$\therefore |B| = 0$$

型三含参方程组解讨论

10. 例3 解: 由 $4 - r(A) = 2 \Rightarrow r(A) = 2$

$$A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & t & t \\ 0 & t-2 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{由 } \frac{1}{t-2} = \frac{t}{1} = \frac{t}{-1} \Rightarrow t = 1$$

$$A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$X = k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

4. 解: $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 2 & a-3 & 5 \\ -1 & 1 & 4-a \\ a & -a & 2a+3 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & a-1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 6a \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & a-1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\therefore r(A) < 3, \therefore a=1$

$$A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, X = k \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

例5. 解: $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1+a & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ 2 & 2a & \dots & 2 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ n & n & \dots & na \end{pmatrix}$

$$|A| = (a+1+2+\dots+n) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ 0 & a & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & a \end{vmatrix} = a^{n-1} (a+1+2+\dots+n)$$

由 $r(A) < n \Rightarrow |A|=0 \Rightarrow a=0$ 或 $a=-(1+2+\dots+n)$.

Case 1. $a=0$.

$$A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \end{pmatrix} X = k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \dots + k_{n-1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

Case 2. $a=-(1+2+\dots+n)$.

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1+a & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ 2 & 2a & \dots & 2 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ n & n & \dots & na \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1+a & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ -2a & a & \dots & 0 \\ -3a & 0 & \dots & a \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ -na & 0 & \dots & -a \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1+a & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ -2 & 1 & \dots & 0 \\ -3 & 0 & \dots & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ -n & 0 & \dots & 1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 1 & \dots & 0 \\ -3 & 0 & \dots & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ -n & 0 & \dots & 1 \end{pmatrix} \text{ (利用初等行变换)}$$

$$r(A) = n-1 \quad X = K \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ \vdots \\ n \end{pmatrix}$$

6. 解:

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} a & b & b & \cdots & b \\ b & a & b & \cdots & b \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ b & b & b & \cdots & a \end{pmatrix}$$

$$|A| = [a + (n-1)b] \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ 0 & a-b & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & a-b \end{vmatrix} = [a + (n-1)b] (a-b)^{n-1}$$

$AX=0$ 只有零解 $\Leftrightarrow |A| \neq 0 \Leftrightarrow a \neq b$ 且 $a \neq (1-n)b$.

$a=b$ 或 $a=(1-n)b$ 时 $AX=0$ 有无数解.

Case 1. $a=b$. $A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ & 0 & & \\ & & \ddots & \\ & & & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

$$X = k_1 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \cdots + k_{n-1} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

Case 2. $a=(1-n)b$.

$$A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1-n & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ 1 & 1-n & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1-n \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1-n & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ n & -n & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ n & 0 & -n & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ n & 0 & 0 & \cdots & -n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1-n & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$r(A) = n-1 < n \quad \therefore X = K \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ \vdots \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

Pl04 例3. 解.

法一: $|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & a+2 \\ 1 & a-2 & \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & a \\ 0 & a-2 & -3 \end{vmatrix} = -(a+1)(a-3).$

① $|A| \neq 0$, 即 $a \neq -1$ 且 $a \neq 3$ 时, 唯一解.

$$x_1 = \frac{b_1}{|A|}, \quad x_2 = \frac{b_2}{|A|}, \quad x_3 = \frac{b_3}{|A|}.$$

② $a = -1$ 时.

$$\bar{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & -2 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & -3 & -3 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$r(A) \neq r(\bar{A})$, $\therefore a = -1$ 时方程组无解.

③ $a = 3$ 时 $\bar{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 5 & 3 \\ 1 & 3 & -2 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow$

$\bar{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -a & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & (a+1)(a-2) & a-2 \end{pmatrix}$

P112 例 6. 解.

P114 例 9. 解.

$$\bar{A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 4 & 3 & 5 & -1 & -1 \\ a & 1 & 3 & b & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$r(A) = r(\bar{A}) < 4.$$

$\Delta >$

P116 例 11.

P117 例 13

型六 公共解与同解.

一. 公共解.

$$AX = b \quad (I)$$

$$BX = c \quad (II)$$

① $\begin{pmatrix} A \\ B \end{pmatrix} X = \begin{pmatrix} b \\ c \end{pmatrix}$ 的解即为 (I) : (II) 公共解.

② 求 (I) 解. 代入 (II)

③ 求 (I) (II) 通解. 互相等

二. 同解.

$$AX=0 \quad (I)$$

$$BX=0 \quad (II)$$

Th. (I), (II) 同解 $\Rightarrow r(A) = r(B)$

P123 例 2.

P124 例 3.

P125 例 6.

解: 令 $\bar{C} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & a & 0 \\ 1 & 4 & a^2 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 & a-1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & a-1 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & a^2-1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & a-1 \end{pmatrix}$

第五章特征值与特征向量.

Date. /

一. defs

1. $A_{n \times n}$. If $\exists \lambda$ (数). $\exists \alpha (\neq 0)$. 使 $A\alpha = \lambda\alpha$ — λ 对应特征向量.
特征值

Q1. $\lambda = ?$

Q2. λ_0 为特征值. $\alpha = ?$

$$A\alpha = \lambda\alpha (\alpha \neq 0)$$



$$(\lambda E - A)\alpha = 0$$

$$\because \alpha \neq 0 \quad \therefore r(\lambda E - A) < n.$$

$$2. |\lambda E - A| = 0.$$

$|\lambda E - A|$ — 特征多项式.

Notes:

①. A 特征值, 即 $|\lambda E - A| = 0$ 的解;

② λ 不一定是实

$$\text{如: } A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$|\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 2 & 2 \\ -1 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - 2\lambda + 2 = 0.$$

$$\lambda_{1,2} = \frac{2 \pm \sqrt{4}}{2} = 1 \pm i$$

③ λ_0 为特征值, 其特征向量即

$$(\lambda_0 E - A)x = 0 \text{ 非零解.}$$

特征

5. 相似 — A, B 为 n 阶阵. If $\exists$ 可逆阵 P , 使
 $P^{-1}AP = B$.

Notes:

$$① A \sim B \Rightarrow r(A) = r(B)$$

$$② A \sim B \Rightarrow |\lambda E - A| = |\lambda E - B|$$

$$"\Rightarrow" P^{-1}AP = B.$$

$$|\lambda E - B| = |\lambda P^{-1}P - P^{-1}AP| = |P^{-1}(\lambda E - A)P| \\ = |P^{-1}| \cdot |\lambda E - A| \cdot |P| = |\lambda E - A|$$

$$"\Leftarrow" A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$|\lambda E - A| = |\lambda E - B| = \lambda^2(\lambda - 1)$$

$$\therefore r(A) = 1 \neq r(B) = 2 \quad \therefore A \not\sim B.$$

$$③ A \sim B \Rightarrow \begin{cases} \text{tr}(A) = \text{tr}(B) \\ |A| = |B| \end{cases}$$

$$④ A \sim B \Rightarrow \begin{cases} A^T \sim B^T \quad (P \text{ 不同}) \\ f(A) \sim f(B) \quad (P \text{ 同}) \end{cases}$$

$$P^{-1}AP = B \Rightarrow P^T A^T (P^T)^{-1} = B^T \Rightarrow [(P^T)^{-1}]^T A^T (P^T)^T = B^T$$

$$f(x) = x^2 + 2 \quad f(A) = A^2 + 2E.$$

$$P^{-1}f(A)P = P^{-1}A^2P + 2E = \underline{P^{-1}AP} \cdot \underline{P^{-1}AP} + 2E = B^2 + 2E = f(B)$$

$$\text{若 } A, B \text{ 可逆, 则 } \begin{cases} A^{-1} \sim B^{-1} \quad (P \text{ 同}) \\ A^* \sim B^* \quad (P \text{ 同}) \end{cases}$$

$$P^{-1}AP = B \Rightarrow P^{-1}A^{-1}P = B^{-1}$$

$$\therefore A \sim B \quad \therefore |A| = |B|$$

$$\therefore P^{-1}A^{-1}P = B^{-1} \Rightarrow P^{-1}|A|A^{-1}P = |B|B^{-1}$$

$$\therefore P^{-1}A^*P = B^*$$

A, B 可逆, 相似. kI 不对 ()

$$(A) A^T \sim B^T \quad ; \quad (B) A^{-1} \sim B^{-1} \quad \sim$$

$$(C) A + A^{-1} \sim B + B^{-1} \quad ; \quad (D) A + A^T \sim B + B^T \quad \times$$

$$\begin{cases} P^{-1}AB = B \\ P^{-1}A^{-1}P = B^{-1} \end{cases} \Rightarrow P^{-1}(A + A^{-1})P = B + B^{-1}$$

二. 性质.

(一) 一般:

1. $\lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2$.

$$\begin{aligned} (\lambda_1 E - A)X = 0 &\Rightarrow \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m \\ (\lambda_2 E - A)X = 0 &\Rightarrow \beta_1, \dots, \beta_s \end{aligned} \Rightarrow \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m, \beta_1, \dots, \beta_s \text{ 线性无关.}$$

2. $\lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2$. $A\alpha = \lambda_1 \alpha$, $A\beta = \lambda_2 \beta$.

 $\Rightarrow \alpha + \beta$ 不是特征向量

证: (反) 设 $A(\alpha + \beta) = \lambda_3(\alpha + \beta)$.

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_1 \alpha + \lambda_2 \beta = \lambda_3 \alpha + \lambda_3 \beta \Rightarrow (\lambda_1 - \lambda_3)\alpha + (\lambda_2 - \lambda_3)\beta = 0.$$

 $\because \alpha, \beta$ 线性无关. $\therefore \lambda_1 = \lambda_3, \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = \lambda_2$ 矛盾

3. $A\alpha = \lambda_0 \alpha$. 则

① $f(A)\alpha = f(\lambda_0)\alpha$;

② 若 A 可逆. $\begin{cases} A^{-1}\alpha = \frac{1}{\lambda_0}\alpha \\ A^*\alpha = \frac{\lambda_0}{\lambda_0}\alpha \end{cases}$

Note: A, A^{-1}, A^* 特征向量公用.4. A 可相似对角化. $\Leftrightarrow A \exists n$ 个线性无关特征向量.

Q1. $A\alpha = \lambda_0 \alpha \Rightarrow f(A)\alpha = f(\lambda_0)\alpha$.

例: $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, $\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ $f(x) = x^2$.

$$f(A) = A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$f(A)\alpha = f(0)\alpha.$$

但 $A\alpha \neq 0\alpha$

$$\because A\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad 0\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$Q_2. A \text{ 可逆} \cdot A\alpha = \lambda_0 \alpha \Rightarrow \begin{cases} A^{-1}\alpha = \frac{1}{\lambda_0}\alpha \\ A^*\alpha = \frac{|A|}{\lambda_0}\alpha \end{cases} \quad \checkmark.$$

$$A\alpha = \lambda_0 \alpha, \quad P^{-1}AP = B \quad \text{即 } A \sim B.$$

$$B\beta = \lambda_0 \beta, \quad \beta = ?$$

$$A\alpha = \lambda_0 \alpha \Rightarrow P^{-1}AP \cdot P^{-1}\alpha = \lambda_0 P^{-1}\alpha$$

$$\therefore B P^{-1}\alpha = \lambda_0 P^{-1}\alpha,$$

$$\therefore \beta = P^{-1}\alpha$$

$$Q_3. |A| = \lambda_1 \lambda_2 \cdots \lambda_n$$

$$r(A) = n \Leftrightarrow |A| \neq 0 \Leftrightarrow \lambda_1 \neq 0, \dots, \lambda_n \neq 0 \quad \checkmark.$$

$$\text{设 } \lambda_1 \cdots \lambda_r \neq 0, \lambda_{r+1} = \cdots = \lambda_n = 0. \xrightarrow{?} r(A) = r \quad \times$$

$$\text{反例: } A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\lambda_1 = 2, \quad \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 0, \quad r(A) = 2 \neq 1.$$

$$\lambda_1 \cdots \lambda_r \neq 0, \lambda_{r+1} = \cdots = \lambda_n = 0. \text{ 且 } A \text{ 可对角化.}$$

$$\text{则 } r(A) = r. \quad \checkmark$$

$$\text{证: } \because A \text{ 可对角化}$$

$$\therefore \exists \text{ 可逆阵 } P \text{ 使 } P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_r & & \\ & & & 0 & \cdots & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore r(A) = r.$$

$$Q4. \text{ If } \exists \text{ 可逆阵 } P, \text{ 使 } P^{-1}AP = B. \quad A \sim B.$$

$$\text{如何判断 } A \sim B$$

$$1^\circ |\lambda E - A| = |\lambda E - B| \quad (\text{necessary condition.})$$

$$2^\circ \text{ Case 1. } A, B \text{ 可对角化} \Rightarrow A \sim B$$

$$\text{证: } |\lambda E - A| = |\lambda E - B| \Rightarrow A, B \text{ 有公共特征值 } \lambda, \text{ 设 } \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = \cdots = \lambda_n$$

$\therefore A, B$ 可相似. $\therefore \exists$ 矩阵 P_1, P_2 使 $P_1^{-1} A P_1 = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$
 $P_2^{-1} B P_2 = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$

$$\Rightarrow P_1^{-1} A P_1 = P_2^{-1} B P_2 \Rightarrow (P_1 P_2^{-1})^{-1} A P_1 P_2^{-1} = B$$

$$\text{令 } P = P_1 P_2^{-1} \Rightarrow P^{-1} A P = B.$$

例 1. $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ $B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\text{求 } P, \text{ 使 } P^{-1} A P = B.$$

解: $|\lambda E - A| = (\lambda + 1)(\lambda - 1)^2 = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = -1, \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 1.$

$$\lambda = -1 \text{ 代 } \lambda (\lambda E - A) X = 0$$

$$E + A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\lambda = 1 \text{ 代 } \lambda (\lambda E - A) X = 0$$

$$E - A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$P_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, P_1^{-1} A P_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & & \\ & 1 & \\ & & 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$|\lambda E - B| = (\lambda + 1)(\lambda - 1)^2 = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = -1, \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 1$$

$$\lambda = -1 \text{ 代 } \lambda (\lambda E - B) X = 0$$

$$E + B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \beta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\lambda = 1 \text{ 代 } \lambda (\lambda E - B) X = 0$$

$$E - B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & -1 \\ & 0 & \\ & & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad P_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & \\ 0 & & \\ 0 & & \end{pmatrix} \quad P_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \text{ deli 得 } \alpha_1$$

$$P_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad P_2^{-1} B P_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & & \\ & 1 & \\ & & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$P_1^{-1} A P_1 = P_2^{-1} B P_2 \Rightarrow P_1 P_1^{-1} A P_1 P_2^{-1} = B.$$

$$\Rightarrow (P_1 P_2^{-1})^{-1} A (P_1 P_2^{-1}) = B \quad P = P_1 P_2^{-1}$$

Case 2. A 可对角化, B 不可对角化. $A \not\sim B$

? Case 3. A 可对, B 不可 $A \stackrel{?}{\sim} B.$

$$Q5. A 3 \times 3. \quad \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 1 \quad \lambda_3 = 2$$

$$\downarrow \quad \downarrow$$

$$\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \quad \alpha_3$$

$$P = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3) \quad P^{-1} A P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & \\ & 1 & \\ & & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\textcircled{1} P_1 = (\alpha_1 - \alpha_2, \alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2, 4\alpha_3). \quad \alpha_1, \alpha_2 \text{ 线性}, (\alpha_3 - A)\alpha_3$$

$$P_1^{-1} A P_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & \\ & 1 & \\ & & 2 \end{pmatrix} ?$$

换基不换形

$$A\alpha_1 = \alpha_1$$

$$A\alpha_2 = \alpha_2$$

$$A(\alpha_1 - \alpha_2) = 1(\alpha_1 - \alpha_2)$$

$$\textcircled{2} P_2 = (\alpha_1 - \alpha_3, \alpha_2 + 2\alpha_3, \alpha_3).$$

$$P_2^{-1} A P_2 = \begin{pmatrix} & & \\ & & \\ & & \end{pmatrix} ?$$

$$P_2 = P \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$P_2^{-1} A P_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} \underbrace{P^{-1} A P}_{\begin{pmatrix} 1 & & \\ & 1 & \\ & & 2 \end{pmatrix}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

三 实矩阵对角化过程.

(一) $A^T \neq A$.1° $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n$;2° $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m$ $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} m \leq n \\ \text{线性无关} \end{array} \right.$ 3° ① If $m < n \Rightarrow A$ 不可对角化.② If $m = n \Rightarrow A$ 可对角化.由 $A\alpha_1 = \lambda_1 \alpha_1, \dots, A\alpha_n = \lambda_n \alpha_n$.

$$A(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda_2 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$$

令 $P = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$ 可逆.

$$AP = P \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$$

专题: 正交.

(一) 向量正交.

1. def - 2° $(\alpha, \beta) = 0, \alpha \perp \beta$.2. 性质: $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{非零} \\ \text{两两正交} \end{array} \right. \Rightarrow \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \text{ 线性无关.}$

3. 正交化.

前提: $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性无关.

1° 正交化.

$$\beta_1 = \alpha_1;$$

$$\beta_2 = \alpha_2 - \frac{(\alpha_2, \beta_1)}{(\beta_1, \beta_1)} \beta_1;$$

$$\beta_3 = \alpha_3 - \frac{(\alpha_3, \beta_1)}{(\beta_1, \beta_1)} \beta_1 - \frac{(\alpha_3, \beta_2)}{(\beta_2, \beta_2)} \beta_2;$$

...

$$\beta_n = \alpha_n - \frac{(\alpha_n, \beta_1)}{(\beta_1, \beta_1)} \beta_1 - \dots - \frac{(\alpha_n, \beta_{n-1})}{(\beta_{n-1}, \beta_{n-1})} \beta_{n-1}$$

 $\Rightarrow \beta_1, \dots, \beta_n$ 两两正交.

2° 规范化:

$$Y_1 = \frac{1}{\| \beta_1 \|} \beta_1, \dots, Y_n = \frac{1}{\| \beta_n \|} \beta_n.$$

$\Rightarrow Y_1, \dots, Y_n$ 两两正交且规范.

(二) 正交阵:

1. def — $Q_{n \times n}$. If $Q^T Q = E$. ~

2. 判别法:

Th. $Q_{n \times n} = (Y_1, \dots, Y_n)$. $Q^T Q = E \Leftrightarrow Y_1, \dots, Y_n$ 两两正交且规范.

$$\text{证: } Q^T Q = \begin{pmatrix} Y_1^T \\ \vdots \\ Y_n^T \end{pmatrix} (Y_1 \dots Y_n) = \begin{pmatrix} Y_1^T Y_1 & \dots & Y_1^T Y_n \\ \dots & & \dots \\ Y_n^T Y_1 & \dots & Y_n^T Y_n \end{pmatrix} = E$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} Y_1^T Y_1 = \dots = Y_n^T Y_n = 1 \\ Y_i^T Y_j = 0 \quad (i \neq j) \end{cases}$$

即 $Y_1, \dots, Y_n$ 两两正交且规范.

3. 性质:

$$\textcircled{1} A^T A = E \Rightarrow A^T = A^{-1}$$

$$\textcircled{2} A^T A = E \Rightarrow |A| = \pm 1$$

$$\text{例 1. } A^T A = E \quad |A| < 0. \quad |E+A| = ?$$

解: 法一.

$$A^T A = E \Rightarrow |A| = \pm 1 \quad |A| < 0 \Rightarrow |A| = -1$$

$$|E+A| = |A^T A + A| = -|A^T + E| = -|(E+A)^T| = -|E+A|$$

$$\therefore |E+A| = 0$$

$$\text{法二. 令 } AX = \lambda X \Rightarrow X^T A^T = \lambda X^T$$

$$\Rightarrow X^T A^T \cdot AX = \lambda X^T AX$$

$$\Rightarrow (\lambda^2 - 1) X^T X = 0$$

$$\because X^T X = |X|^2 > 0, \therefore \lambda^2 - 1 = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = \pm 1$$

$$\because |A| < 0, \therefore \lambda = -1 \text{ 一定为特征值}$$

$$\therefore E+A \text{ 一定有特征值 } 0.$$

$$\therefore |E+A| = 0$$

$$\textcircled{3} A^T A = E \Rightarrow \lambda = \pm 1;$$

$$\textcircled{4} Q^T Q = E, X = QY, \text{ 则 } |X| = |Y| \quad (\text{正交变换}).$$

$$\text{证: } |X|^2 = X^T X = Y^T Q^T Q Y = Y^T Y = |Y|^2$$

$$\Rightarrow |X| = |Y|$$

$$(二) A^T = A; \quad \begin{cases} 1. A^T = A \Rightarrow \lambda_i \in \mathbb{R} (1 \leq i \leq n). \\ 2. A^T = A, \lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2. \end{cases}$$

$$p. \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n;$$

$$d. \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n;$$

3. Case 1. 找可逆阵 P.

$$P = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$$

$$P^{-1} A P = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$2. A^T = A, \lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2.$$

$$A\alpha = \lambda_1 \alpha, A\beta = \lambda_2 \beta \Rightarrow \alpha \perp \beta.$$

$$\text{证: } A\alpha = \lambda_1 \alpha \Rightarrow \alpha^T A = \lambda_1 \alpha^T$$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha^T A\beta = \lambda_1 \alpha^T \beta$$

$$\Rightarrow (\lambda_2 - \lambda_1) \alpha^T \beta = 0.$$

$$\because \lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2 \therefore \alpha^T \beta = 0 \text{ 即 } \alpha \perp \beta.$$

$$3. A^T = A, A \text{ 一定可对角化.}$$

Case 2. 找正交阵 Q

$$\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \xrightarrow[\text{规范化}]{\text{正交化}} \gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_n.$$

$$(A\gamma_1 = \lambda_1 \gamma_1, \dots, A\gamma_n = \lambda_n \gamma_n).$$

$$A(\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_n) = (\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_n) \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$Q^T Q = E, \quad Q^T A Q = Q^T A Q = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$$

(正交化是在同一 \$\lambda\$ 内, 不同 \$\lambda\$ 本来就正交, 且不同 \$\lambda\$ 对应的 \$\alpha\$ 相加不是特征向量)

型一 矩阵对角化判断

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} A^T = A \end{array} \right.$$

$$2. A^T \neq A \Rightarrow \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n$$

① \$\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n\$ 单值, A 可 ---

② 每个特征值重数与其无关向量个数同.

③ 有 \$n\$ 个线性无关特征向量.

1. $A \neq 0, A^m = 0$, 证: A 不可对角化.

$$\text{证: 令 } AX = \lambda X \Rightarrow A^m X = \lambda^m X = 0$$

$$\because X \neq 0, \therefore \lambda^m = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = \dots = \lambda_n = 0.$$

$$\therefore r(0E - A) = r(A) \geq 1$$

$$\therefore n - r(0E - A) \leq n - 1$$

$\therefore A$ 不可对角化.

$$2. \alpha = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix} \neq 0, \beta = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ \vdots \\ b_n \end{pmatrix} \neq 0, A = \alpha \beta^T.$$

① $If(\alpha, \beta) = 4$, 证: A 可对角化

② $If(\alpha, \beta) = 0$, 证: A 不可对角化.

$$\text{证: ① } A^2 = 4A \Rightarrow A^2 - 4A = 0.$$

$$\text{令 } AX = \lambda X$$

$$\text{由 } (A^2 - 4A)X = (\lambda^2 - 4\lambda)X = 0.$$

$$\because X \neq 0, \therefore \lambda^2 - 4\lambda = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = 0 \text{ 或 } \lambda = 4$$

$$\therefore \text{tr}(A) = (\alpha, \beta) = 4 = \lambda_1 + \dots + \lambda_n.$$

$$\therefore \lambda_1 = \dots = \lambda_{n-1} = 0, \lambda_n = 4.$$

$$r(0E - A) = r(A) = r(\alpha \beta^T) \leq r(\alpha) = 1$$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix} (b_1 \dots b_n) = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 b_1 & \dots & a_1 b_n \\ \dots & & \dots \\ a_n b_1 & \dots & a_n b_n \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\because \alpha \neq 0, \beta \neq 0, \therefore A \neq 0. \Rightarrow r(A) \geq 1$$

$$\therefore r(0E - A) = 1.$$

$\therefore$ 可对角化.

$$(2) \text{ If } (\alpha, \beta) = 0, A^2 = 0.$$

$$\text{令 } AX = \lambda X \Rightarrow A^2 X = \lambda^2 X = 0.$$

$$\because X \neq 0, \therefore \lambda^2 = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = \dots = \lambda_n = 0.$$

$$\therefore r(OE-A) = 1.$$

$\therefore A$ 不可对角化

$$3. \alpha = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ \alpha_2 \\ \alpha_3 \end{pmatrix} \quad \beta = \begin{pmatrix} \beta_1 \\ \beta_2 \\ \beta_3 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{单位且正交} \quad A = \alpha\beta^T + \beta\alpha^T$$

① 证: $\alpha + \beta, \alpha - \beta$ 为特征向量 ② 证: A 可对称化.

$$\text{证: } ① A(\alpha + \beta) = (\alpha\beta^T + \beta\alpha^T)(\alpha + \beta) = \alpha + \beta.$$

$\Rightarrow \alpha + \beta$ 为 A 的属于 $\lambda_1 = 1$ 的特征向量

$$A(\alpha - \beta) = (\alpha\beta^T + \beta\alpha^T)(\alpha - \beta) = -\alpha + \beta = -(\alpha - \beta)$$

$\Rightarrow \alpha - \beta$ 为 A 的属于 $\lambda_2 = -1$ 的特征向量

$$② \text{证: } \because A^T = (\alpha\beta^T + \beta\alpha^T)^T = \beta\alpha^T + \alpha\beta^T = A.$$

$\therefore A$ 可对称化.

$$\chi_A = : r(A) \leq r(\alpha\beta^T) + r(\beta\alpha^T) \leq r(\alpha) + r(\beta) = 2 < 3.$$

$$\Rightarrow |A| = 0. \Rightarrow \lambda_3 = 0$$

$$\therefore \lambda_1 = 1, \lambda_2 = -1, \lambda_3 = 0 \text{ 两两不等.}$$

$\therefore A$ 可对称化.

$$4. A_{n \times n}, A^2 - A - 2E = 0 \quad \text{证: } A \text{ 可对称化.}$$

$$\text{证: 令 } AX = \lambda X$$

$$(A^2 - A - 2E)X = (\lambda^2 - \lambda - 2)X = 0$$

$$\because X \neq 0 \quad \therefore \lambda^2 - \lambda - 2 = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = -1 \text{ 或 } \lambda = 2.$$

$$(A + E)(A - 2E) = 0 \Rightarrow (E + A)(2E - A) = 0.$$

$$\Rightarrow r(E + A) + r(2E - A) \leq n.$$

$$r(E + A) + r(2E - A) \geq r(3E) = n.$$

$$\therefore r(E + A) + r(2E - A) = n.$$

$\lambda = -1$ 对应线性无关特征向量个数

$$n - r(-E - A) = n - r(E + A);$$

$\lambda = 2$ 对应线性无关特征向量个数

$$n - r(2E - A).$$

$$\therefore n - r(E + A) + n - r(2E - A) = n.$$

$\therefore A$ 可对称化.

P156 例 11. 解:

$$|\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda-1 & -a & 3 \\ 1 & \lambda-4 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 & \lambda-5 \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{R_2 - R_1, R_3 - R_1} \begin{vmatrix} \lambda-1 & -a & 3 \\ 1 & \lambda-4 & 3 \\ a & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (\lambda-2) \begin{vmatrix} \lambda-1 & -a-3 & 3 \\ 1 & \lambda-7 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda-2)(\lambda^2 - 8\lambda + a + 10).$$

Case 1. $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 2 \neq \lambda_3$.

$$4 - 16 + a + 10 = 0 \Rightarrow a = 2, \lambda_3 = 6.$$

$$2E - A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 \\ 1 & -2 & 3 \\ -1 & 2 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

 $\therefore r(2E - A) = 1, \therefore A$ 可对角化.Case 2. $\lambda_1 = 2 \neq \lambda_2 = \lambda_3$.

$$\Delta = 64 - 4(a + 10) = 0 \Rightarrow a = 6, \lambda_2 - \lambda_3 = 4.$$

$$4E - A = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -6 & 3 \\ 1 & 0 & 3 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore r(4E - A) = 2 \neq 1.$$

 $\therefore A$ 不可对角化.

P153 例 3. 解:

$$|\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & 0 & -1 \\ -x & \lambda-1 & -y \\ -1 & 0 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda-1)^2(\lambda+1) = 0.$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_1 = -1, \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 1.$$

 $\therefore A$ 可对角化, $\therefore r(E - A) = 1$.

$$\text{而 } E - A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ -x & 0 & -y \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & -xy \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \therefore x + y = 0.$$

型 = 相似

$$1^\circ |\lambda E - A| = |\lambda E - B|$$

2^o. ① A, B 可对角化 $\Rightarrow A \sim B$

例1. $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & \cdots & 0 & 2 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & n \end{pmatrix}$

证: $A \sim B$

$$证: |\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 1 & -1 & \cdots & -1 \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ -1 & -1 & \cdots & \lambda - 1 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - n) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ 0 & \lambda & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & \lambda \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \lambda^{n-1}(\lambda - n) = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = \cdots = \lambda_{n-1} = 0, \lambda_n = n$$

$$|\lambda E - B| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & 0 & \cdots & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & \lambda & \cdots & 0 & -2 \\ & & & & \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & \lambda - n \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^{n-1}(\lambda - n) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_1 = \cdots = \lambda_{n-1} = 0, \lambda_n = n$$

$\because A^T = A, \therefore A$ 可对角化.

~~$0E - B =$~~

$$\therefore r(0E - B) = r(B) = 1$$

$\therefore B$ 可对角化.

$\therefore A \sim B$

② A 可对角化, B 不可

例2. $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad A \sim B$

解: $|\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & \lambda & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda + 1 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda + 1)(\lambda - 1)^2 = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_1 = -1, \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 1$$

$$|\lambda E - B| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & \lambda & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda - 1 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda + 1)(\lambda - 1)^2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_1 = 1, \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 1$$

$$E-A = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore r(E-A)=2 \quad \therefore A \text{ 不可对角化.}$$

$$\therefore B^T=B \quad \therefore B \text{ 可对角化.}$$

$$\therefore A \neq B.$$

③ A 不可 B 不可

$$\text{例3. } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad C = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

解: A, B, C 特征值 $1, 1, 1$.

$$E-A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad r(E-A)=2.$$

$$E-B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad r(E-B)=1$$

$$E-C = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad r(E-C)=1.$$

秩相等

$$B \sim C. \quad A \not\sim B \quad A \not\sim C.$$

~~$A \sim B$~~ .

$$\underline{A \sim B, \text{ 求 } P, \quad P^{-1}AP = B.}$$

$$1^\circ. |\lambda E - A| = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n;$$

$$(\lambda_i E - A)x = 0 \Rightarrow \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n;$$

$$P_i = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n). \quad P_i^{-1}AP_i = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$2^\circ. |\lambda E - B| = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n;$$

$$(\lambda_i E - B) \beta = 0 \Rightarrow \beta_1, \dots, \beta_n;$$

$$P_2 = (\beta_1, \dots, \beta_n) \quad P_2^{-1} B P_2 = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$P_1^{-1} A P_1 = P_2^{-1} B P_2 \Rightarrow P^{-1} A P = B \quad P = P_1 P_2^{-1}$$

三 = λ 求法

$$① |\lambda E - A| = 0.$$

$$② \text{定义法. } AX = \lambda X. \quad \begin{cases} f(A) = 0. \\ AB = C \end{cases}$$

$$③ \text{关联法: } \begin{cases} A, A^{-1}, A^* \\ P^{-1} A P = B, \text{ 即 } A \sim B. \end{cases}$$

$$\text{例1. } A_{3 \times 3}, A^T = A, r(A) = 2, A^2 - 2A = 0.$$

$$\text{求 } |A + 3E| = ?$$

$$\text{解: 令 } AX = \lambda X, (A^2 - 2A)X = (\lambda^2 - 2\lambda)X = 0.$$

$$\because X \neq 0 \quad \therefore \lambda^2 - 2\lambda = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = 0 \text{ 或 } \lambda = 2.$$

$$\because r(A) = 2, \text{ 且 } A^T = A, \therefore \lambda_1 = 0, \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 2.$$

$$|A + 3E| = 3 \times 5 \times 5.$$

$$\text{例2. } A_{3 \times 3} \quad A^T = A, A \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad r(A) < 3$$

求A.

$$\text{解: } A \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = - \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = -1, \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \lambda_2 = 2, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\because r(A) < 3, \therefore \lambda_3 = 0.$$

$$\text{设 } \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} \text{ 为 } \lambda_3 = 0 \text{ 的特征向量}$$

$$\because A^T = A.$$

$$\therefore \begin{cases} d_1^T d_3 = 0 \\ d_2^T d_3 = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} -x_1 + x_2 = 0 \\ x_1 + x_2 = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow d_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{令 } P = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad A = P \begin{pmatrix} -1 & & \\ & 2 & \\ & & 0 \end{pmatrix} P^{-1}$$

例3. $A_{3 \times 3}$. d_1, d_2, d_3 线性无关.

$$Ad_1 = d_1 - d_2, \quad Ad_2 = d_1 + 2d_2, \quad Ad_3 = d_1 + 4d_2 + d_3$$

问 A 可否对角化?

解:

$$P = (d_1, d_2, d_3) \text{ 可逆}$$

$$AP = P \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 2 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow P^{-1}AP = B, \quad A \sim B.$$

$$|\lambda E - B| = 0 \Rightarrow ?$$

例4. $A_{2 \times 2}$. $\alpha \neq 0$. α 不是 A 的特征向量.

$$A^2\alpha - A\alpha - 6\alpha = 0.$$

① 证: $\alpha, A\alpha$ 线性无关; ② 证 A 可对角化.

证: ① 法一: 若 $\alpha, A\alpha$ 线性相关. $\Rightarrow$ 设比例

$$\alpha = kA\alpha \text{ 或 } A\alpha = l\alpha$$

$$\text{If } \alpha = kA\alpha, \quad k \neq 0. \quad \therefore \alpha \neq 0. \quad \therefore A\alpha = \frac{1}{k}\alpha. \text{ 矛盾.}$$

$$\text{If } A\alpha = l\alpha, \text{ 矛盾.}$$

$\therefore \alpha, A\alpha$ 线性无关

法二: 设 $\alpha, A\alpha$ 线性相关, 且不全为 0 的 k_1, k_2 使

$$k_1\alpha + k_2A\alpha = 0.$$

$$\text{If } k_2 \neq 0 \Rightarrow k_1\alpha = 0 \Rightarrow k_1 = 0. \text{ 矛盾}$$

$$\therefore k_2 \neq 0 \Rightarrow A\alpha = -\frac{k_1}{k_2}\alpha. \text{ 矛盾.}$$

$\therefore \alpha, A\alpha$ 线性无关.

② $P = (\alpha, A\alpha)$ 可逆.

$$AP = (A\alpha, A^2\alpha) = (A\alpha, 6\alpha + A\alpha) = P \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 6 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 6 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = B. \quad A \sim B.$$

$$\therefore |\lambda E - B| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & -6 \\ -1 & \lambda - 1 \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - \lambda - 6 = 0.$$

$\therefore A$ 的特征值 $\lambda_1 = -2 \neq \lambda_2 = 3$

$\therefore A$ 可对角化.

型四. 秩为 1 矩阵

① 化简 $AX = B$. A 可逆. $X = A^{-1}B$;

② 化简 $AX = B$. A 不可逆或 A 不方.

如: $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$. $AX = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 3 \\ 3 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 求 X .

设 $X = (x_1, x_2)$, $B = (b_1, b_2)$.

$$AX = B \Leftrightarrow AX_1 = b_1, \quad AX_2 = b_2.$$

③ $A_{n \times n}$. $\begin{cases} \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n \\ \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \end{cases} \quad P = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$.

$$P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow A = P \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix} P^{-1}$$

Pls. 例 3. 解:

令 $\lambda_1 = 6$ 特征向量是 $\xi_1 = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$.

$$\therefore A^T = A, \quad \therefore \begin{cases} \xi_1^T \xi_2 = 0 \\ \xi_1^T \xi_3 = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} -x_1 + x_3 = 0 \\ x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 = 0 \end{cases} \quad \xi_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$P = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad A = P \begin{pmatrix} 6 & & \\ & 3 & \\ & & 3 \end{pmatrix} P^{-1}$$

例 5. 解: $\langle 1 \rangle \because A^T = A \therefore |a+1| = 0 \Rightarrow a = -2$

$$\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

令 $\lambda_2 = \lambda_3$ 对应特征向量 $\alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\because A^T = A \therefore \alpha_1^T \alpha_2 = 0 \Rightarrow x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 = 0 \quad \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(2) P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad A = P \begin{pmatrix} 8 & & \\ & 2 & \\ & & 2 \end{pmatrix} P^{-1}$$

型五. 性质

P144 例 10. 解:

$$(解) 法一. |A| = 7 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 7$$

$$\begin{cases} M_{11} = 5, A_{11} = 5 \\ M_{12} = 2, A_{12} = -2 \\ M_{13} = -2, A_{13} = -2 \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} M_{21} = 2, A_{21} = -2 \\ M_{22} = 5, A_{22} = 5 \\ M_{23} = 2, A_{23} = -2 \end{cases} \quad A^* = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -2 & -2 \\ 2 & 5 & 2 \\ 2 & -2 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$B = P^{-1} A^* P = ?$$

$$B + 2E = ?$$

$$法二: |\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda-3 & -2 & -2 \\ -2 & \lambda-3 & -2 \\ -2 & -2 & \lambda-3 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda-1) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & \lambda-1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda-1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (\lambda-1)^2 (\lambda-7) = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 1, \lambda_3 = 7$$

$$\lambda = 1 \text{ 代 } \lambda(\lambda E - A)X = 0$$

$$E - A \Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ & & \\ 0 & & \end{pmatrix} \quad \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\lambda = 7 \text{ 代 } (\lambda E - A)X = 0.$$

$$7E - A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$2^\circ \quad |A| = 7. \quad A^* \text{ 特征值 } 7, 7, 1.$$

$$\text{对应线性无关特征向量 } \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$3^\circ \quad \therefore P^{-1}A^*P = B.$$

$$\therefore B \text{ 特征值 } 7, 7, 1.$$

$$\text{对应线性无关特征向量 } \beta_1 = P^{-1}\alpha_1, \beta_2 = P^{-1}\alpha_2, \beta_3 = P^{-1}\alpha_3.$$

$$4^\circ \quad B \text{ 特征值 } 9, 9, 3.$$

$$\text{对应线性无关特征向量为 } \beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3.$$

$$A_{3 \times 3} = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3). \quad A \text{ 三个特征值单.}$$

$$\alpha_3 = \alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2, \quad \text{证: } r(A) = 2.$$

$$\text{证: } \because A \text{ 特征值 } \lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3 \text{ 单.}$$

$$\therefore A \text{ 可对角化.}$$

$$\exists P \text{ (可逆)} \quad P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \lambda_2 & \\ & & \lambda_3 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\therefore r(A) \geq 2.$$

$$\text{又 } \alpha_3 = \alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2, \quad \therefore r(A) \leq 2 \Rightarrow r(A) = 2.$$

$$\text{如: } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 2 & b & 1 \\ 1 & a & -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\alpha \neq 0. \quad A\alpha = 2\alpha.$$

$$\text{tr}(A) = 4. \quad \text{tr}(A) = 2.$$

$$\text{求 } a, b.$$

$$\text{解: } \text{tr}(A) = b - 1 = 4, \quad \Rightarrow b = 5.$$

$$\because A\alpha = 2\alpha, \therefore \lambda_1 = 2.$$

$$\therefore |2E - A| = 0.$$

P146, 例4. 解:

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -3 & 3 \\ 6 & x & -6 \\ y & -9 & 13 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} = \lambda \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \lambda = ?, x = ?, y = ?$$

$$\mu = \frac{1}{\lambda}.$$

第六章. 二次型.

一. def's.

$$1. f = X^T A X \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{标} \Leftrightarrow A = \begin{pmatrix} & \\ & \ddots \\ & & \end{pmatrix} \end{array} \right.$$

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{非标} \Leftrightarrow A^T = A \text{ 但 } A \text{ 不对称} \end{array} \right.$$

2. 矩阵合同 — A, B 为 n 阶阵. 若存在可逆阵 P .

使 $P^T A P = B$. 称 A, B 合同. 记 $A \cong B$.

3. 标准化 — $f = X^T A X$. $\xrightarrow[\text{(P可逆)}]{X = PY}$ $Y^T (P^T A P) Y$.

$$\text{If } P^T A P = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$f = \lambda_1 y_1^2 + \dots + \lambda_n y_n^2.$$

Note: 标准化底线. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} X = PY, P \text{ 可逆.} \end{array} \right.$

$$P^T A P = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}.$$

二. 标准化理论.

(一) 配方法:

例1. 用配方法化 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2 + 2x_1x_2 - 2x_2x_3 - 4x_3^2$ 为标准型.

解: $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & -4 \end{pmatrix}$ $X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$ $f = X^T A X$

$$f = (x_1 + x_2)^2 - (x_2 + x_3)^2 - 3x_3^2.$$

令 $\begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 = y_1 \\ x_2 + x_3 = y_2 \\ x_3 = y_3 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 = y_1 - y_2 + y_3 \\ x_2 = y_2 - y_3 \\ x_3 = y_3 \end{cases}$ 即 $X = PY$, $P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

于是 $X = PY$ $Y^T (P^T A P) Y = y_1^2 - y_2^2 - 3y_3^2$

例. 用配方法化 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2 + 2x_1x_2 - 2x_1x_3 - 5x_3^2$ 为标准型.

解: $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -5 \end{pmatrix}$, $X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$ $f = X^T A X$

$$f = (x_1 + x_2 - x_3)^2 - x_2^2 + x_2x_3 - x_3^2 - 5x_3^2.$$

$$= (x_1 + x_2 - x_3)^2 - (x_2 - x_3)^2 - 5x_3^2.$$

令 $\begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 - x_3 = y_1 \\ x_2 - x_3 = y_2 \\ x_3 = y_3 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 = y_1 - y_2 \\ x_2 = y_2 + y_3 \\ x_3 = y_3 \end{cases}$ 即 $X = PY$, $P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 可逆

于是 $X = PY$ $Y^T (P^T A P) Y = y_1^2 - y_2^2 - 5y_3^2.$

例3. 用配方法化 $f(x_1, x_2) = x_1x_2$ 为标准型.

解: $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, $X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix}$ $f = X^T A X$;

令 $\begin{cases} x_1 = y_1 - y_2 \\ x_2 = y_1 + y_2 \end{cases}$, 即 $X = PY$, $P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 可逆.

于是 $X = PY$ $Y^T (P^T A P) Y = y_1^2 - y_2^2.$

$$Q. \begin{cases} X_1 = y_1 - 4y_2 \\ X_2 = y_1 + 4y_2 \end{cases} \quad \checkmark$$

$$X = PY, \quad P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -4 \\ 1 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \text{ 可逆.}$$

$$f \stackrel{X=PY}{=} Y^T (P^T A P) Y = y_1^2 - 16y_2^2 \quad \checkmark$$

Notes:

① 二次型有无数个标准型

② 标准型系数不一定是特征值

③ 标准型不唯一, 但标准型系数正负个数唯一.

(二) 正交变换法化二次型为标准型

$$1^\circ f = X^T A X; \quad (A^T = A)$$

$$2^\circ |\lambda E - A| = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n;$$

$$3^\circ \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n;$$

$$4^\circ \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \xrightarrow[\text{规范化}]{\text{正交化}} \gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_n.$$

$$(A\gamma_1 = \lambda_1 \gamma_1, \dots, A\gamma_n = \lambda_n \gamma_n)$$

$$Q = (\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_n), \quad Q^T Q = E, \quad Q^T A Q = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$5^\circ f \stackrel{X=QY}{=} Y^T (Q^T A Q) Y = \lambda_1 y_1^2 + \dots + \lambda_n y_n^2$$

Note: 正交法标准型系数一定是特征值

三. 正定二次型

(一) def — $f = X^T A X$. If $\forall X \neq 0$, 有 $X^T A X > 0$.

$X^T A X = \text{正定二次型}$. A — 正定矩阵.

(二) 判别法:

方法一: 特征值法.

Th1. $A^T = A$, 则 A 正定 $\Leftrightarrow \lambda_i > 0 \quad (1 \leq i \leq n)$

方法二: 定义法. $A^T = A$.

If $\forall X \neq 0$, 有 $X^T A X > 0$.

推论: $A^T = A$, $B^T = B$. 则 $\begin{pmatrix} A & 0 \\ 0 & B \end{pmatrix}$ 正定 $\Leftrightarrow A, B$ 正定.

方法三. 顺序主子式法.

Th 2, $A_{n \times n} = \begin{pmatrix} \underline{a_{11}} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \cdots & \underline{a_{nn}} \end{pmatrix}$ 且 $A^T = A$. 则 A 正定 $\Leftrightarrow$

$$a_{11} > 0, \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} > 0, \dots, |A| > 0.$$

专题: 合同判断.

$$1^\circ. A^T = A, B^T = B.$$

$$2^\circ. A \cong B \Leftrightarrow A, B \text{ 特征值正、负个数同.}$$

$$\text{如: } A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\text{解: } A^T = A, B^T = B.$$

$$|\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & \lambda - 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - 1)(\lambda + 2)(\lambda - 2) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_1 = 1, \lambda_2 = 2, \lambda_3 = -2.$$

$$|\lambda E - B| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & \lambda & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda - 3 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda + 1)(\lambda - 1)(\lambda - 3) = 0.$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_1 = 1, \lambda_2 = 3, \lambda_3 = -1. \therefore A \cong B.$$

Note: 若标准型系数为 ± 1 . 又称为规范型.

$$\text{如: } A_{3 \times 3}, A^T = A, \lambda_1 = a - 2, \lambda_2 = a + 1, \lambda_3 = a + 3.$$

$$f = x^T A x \text{ 的规范型为 } y_1^2 - y_2^2, \text{ 求 } |A + 2E| = ?$$

$$\text{解 由 } \begin{cases} a - 2 < 0 \\ a + 1 = 0 \\ a + 3 > 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow a = -1 \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = 3, \lambda_2 = 0, \lambda_3 = 2$$

$$|A + 2E| = -1 \times 2 \times 4 = -8.$$

型一 正定判断

1. A 正定, 证 A^{-1} 正定.

证: A 正定 $\Rightarrow \lambda_i > 0, (1 \leq i \leq n)$.

$\therefore A^{-1}$ 特征值 $\frac{1}{\lambda_1} > 0, \frac{1}{\lambda_2} > 0, \dots, \frac{1}{\lambda_n} > 0$

$\therefore A^{-1}$ 正定.

2. A 正定. 证: $\exists B$, 使 $A = B^2$.

证: $A^T = A$. A 正定 $\Rightarrow \lambda_1 > 0, \dots, \lambda_n > 0$.

$\exists$ 正交阵 Q , 使 $Q^T A Q = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow A = Q \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix} Q^T$

$$= Q \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{\lambda_1} & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \sqrt{\lambda_n} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{\lambda_1} & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \sqrt{\lambda_n} \end{pmatrix} Q^T$$

$$\text{令 } B = Q \begin{pmatrix} \sqrt{\lambda_1} & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \sqrt{\lambda_n} \end{pmatrix} Q^T$$

$$A = B^2$$

3. $A_{3 \times 3}$. $A^T = A$. $A^2 + 3A = 0$. $r(A) = 2$.

若 $A + kE$ 正定, 求 k 范围.

解: 令 $AX = \lambda X$, $(A^2 + 3A)X = (\lambda^2 + 3\lambda)X = 0$.

$\because X \neq 0, \therefore \lambda^2 + 3\lambda = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = -3$, 或 $\lambda = 0$

$\because A^T = A$ 且 $r(A) = 2, \therefore \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = -3, \lambda_3 = 0$.

$A + kE$ 特征值 $k-3, k-3, k$.

$$A + kE \text{ 正定} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} k-3 > 0 \\ k-3 > 0 \\ k > 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow k > 3.$$

4. $A_{m \times n}$. $r(A) = n$. $B = A^T A$, 证: B 正定.

证: 1° $B^T = (A^T A)^T = A^T A = B$.

2° $\forall X \neq 0, X^T B X = X^T A^T A X = (AX)^T (AX)$.

$$AX \neq 0.$$

若 $AX=0$. $\because r(A)=n$, $\therefore X=0$, 矛盾.
 $\therefore AX \neq 0$.

$$\therefore X^T B X = (AX)^T \cdot (AX) > 0.$$

$\therefore B$ 正定.

5. $A_{m \times m}$ 正定, $B_{m \times n}$ 且 $r(B)=n$. 证: $C = B^T A B$ 正定.

证: $1^\circ A^T = A$.

$$C^T = B^T A^T B = B^T A B = C$$

$$2^\circ \forall X \neq 0, X^T C X = X^T B^T A B X = (BX)^T A (BX)$$

$$\text{令 } BX = Y, X^T C X = Y^T A Y.$$

$Y \neq 0$.

若 $Y=0 \Rightarrow BX=0$. $\because r(B)=n$, $\therefore X=0$ 矛盾.

$\therefore Y \neq 0$. $\because A$ 正定 $\therefore Y^T A Y > 0$. 即 $X^T C X > 0$.

型三 含参

例1. 用正交化化 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 4x_1x_2 + 4x_1x_3 + 4x_2x_3$ 为标准型.

$$\text{解: } 1^\circ A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 0 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} \quad f = X^T A X;$$

$$2^\circ |\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & -2 & -2 \\ -2 & \lambda & -2 \\ -2 & -2 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda+2)^2(\lambda-4) = 0.$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = -2, \lambda_3 = 4.$$

$$3^\circ 2E + A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = -1 \text{ 对应的两个线性无关单位向量 } \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$4E - A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$\lambda_3 = 4$ 对应的线性无关特征向量 $\alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$.

$$4^\circ. \beta_1 = \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\beta_2 = \alpha_2 - \frac{(\alpha_2, \beta_1)}{(\beta_1, \beta_1)} \beta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix};$$

$$\beta_3 = \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$Y_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad Y_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad Y_3 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$Q = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ 0 & \frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \end{pmatrix} \quad Q^T Q = E, \quad Q^T A Q = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & & \\ & -2 & \\ & & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$5^\circ f = X^T A X \xrightarrow{X=QY} Y^T (Q^T A Q) Y = -2y_1^2 - 2y_2^2 + 4y_3^2.$$

Prob. 例1. 解: $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1-a & 1+a & 0 \\ 1+a & 1-a & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} \quad f = X^T A X.$

$$\langle 1 \rangle \because r(A) = 2 < 3$$

$$\therefore |A| = 0 \Rightarrow (1-a)^2 = (1+a)^2 \Rightarrow A = 0$$

$$(2) A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(3) f = x_1^2 + x_2^2 + 2x_3^2 + 2x_1x_2 \\ = (x_1 + x_2)^2 + 2x_3^2 = 0$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 = 0 \\ x_3 = 0 \end{cases} \therefore X = k \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

例2. 解: (1) $|3E - A| = 0$.

(2) $P^T(A^T A)P$.

$B = A^T A$.

例3. 解: $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & a & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & a \\ 2 & a-1 & \end{pmatrix}$, $X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$, $f = X^T A X$.

$\lambda_1 = -3$, $\lambda_2 = b$, $\lambda_3 = 3$.

(1) $\text{tr}(A) = 1 = -3 + b + 3 \Rightarrow b = 1 \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = -3$, $\lambda_2 = 1$, $\lambda_3 = 3$.

$|A| = -9 \Rightarrow a = \pm 2$.

(2) Case 1. $a = -2$, $b = 1$.

Case 2. $a = 2$, $b = 1$.

例4. 解: $A = \begin{pmatrix} a & 0 & b \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ b & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$, $X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$, $f = X^T A X$.

(1) $\text{tr}(A) = a = 1$.

$|A| = -12 \Rightarrow b = 1$.

例5. 解: $\lambda_1 = -1$, $\lambda_2 = 3$, $\lambda_3 = b$.

$|A| = -9 \Rightarrow b = 3 \therefore \lambda_1 = -1$, $\lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 3$.

$\lambda_1 = -1$ 的特征向量是 $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

$\lambda = 3$ 的特征向量是 $\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$

$\therefore A^T = A \therefore \alpha^T \alpha = 0 \Rightarrow x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 0$.

$\alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$, $\alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$.

$P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 可逆. $A = P \begin{pmatrix} -1 & & \\ & 3 & \\ & & 3 \end{pmatrix} P^{-1}$